

2018 ANNUAL REPORT



EMERALD[®]
EXPOSITIONS

A leading organizer of **business-to-business** tradeshows



Helping **professionals** better serve their customers and **grow** their businesses



The largest, **most important** tradeshows in their industries



Connecting **hundreds of thousands** of buyers and sellers



Supporting markets with publications, conferences, websites and digital products





Emerald Expositions Events, Inc. Letter to Shareholders

Dear Emerald Shareholders,

As I look back on 2018, I am immediately struck by the level of change that Emerald Expositions has experienced in the course of a year, including the resignation of my friend and former colleague, David Loechner, and my assumption of the role of Interim Chief Executive Officer and President. In addition to management changes, we also experienced challenges in several of our largest shows, which adversely impacted our financial performance. These challenges, though difficult, have in many ways overshadowed the positive strategic initiatives that we have implemented, the accretive acquisitions that we have completed, and the successful new shows that we have launched throughout the year. As we work to address our challenges, the knowledge of our accomplishments provides me with genuine optimism as I look to the year ahead and the future for Emerald Expositions.

In 2018, our portfolio of more than 55 business-to-business trade shows and events connected over 500,000 global attendees and occupied more than seven million net square feet of space while maintaining their 'must attend' status as they remained, predominantly, the leading shows in their respective markets. Throughout the year, we continued to build on our leading position in the U.S. business-to-business trade show industry, which continues to demonstrate strong financial characteristics and good growth opportunities.

That said, we suffered through some weaknesses in 2018, including a poor showing for our Interbike trade show in its first year in Reno, Nevada, and, consequently, we made the difficult decision to not stage Interbike in 2019. Also, several of our largest shows, including NY NOW and ASD, encountered headwinds that impacted their performance and undercut the solid organic growth that we experienced across much of our portfolio. To address these show-specific challenges, we implemented a series of strategic initiatives designed to stabilize and, eventually, return these shows to growth.

- The first initiative we implemented was focused on both management and structural changes designed to strengthen the brand leadership teams while improving local decision making and performance accountability. We also added new resources and capabilities, particularly in sales and marketing, which we expect will have a meaningful impact on our organic revenue growth over time.
- The second initiative was focused on enhancing the event experience and value for our exhibitors and attendees. As part of this, we increased our attendee marketing efforts to improve both the quantity and quality of attendees in order to meet the commercial objectives of our exhibiting companies. For attendees, our investments included enhanced educational and networking opportunities, as well as additional show floor amenities designed to improve their overall show experience and satisfaction rates.
- The third initiative was focused specifically on our two NY NOW shows where we changed the leadership of the brand and made the tough but necessary decisions to fundamentally reposition NY NOW for future success. To accomplish this, we are re-invigorating our Home category through the creation of a unique, globally-inspired, and design-driven Home section. In our Lifestyle category, we are more actively curating our exhibitors, and, in the 2019 Winter show, which staged in February 2019, we replaced a section of the category with our co-located National Stationery Show.

Continued on next page.

While it typically takes several show cycles to deliver confidence to the market and turn the trajectory of an event's performance, I am very pleased with the early traction that we are seeing through the successful implementation of our initiatives. In fact, our 2019 Winter NY NOW show experienced an approximate 20% rise in attendance as our investments took hold. Additionally, exhibitor and attendee feedback was markedly stronger than earlier editions, which gives us confidence that we have successfully improved the perception of NY NOW for many in the marketplace. As a result, we are optimistic that we will see an improvement in the revenue trajectory for the 2019 Summer NY NOW show. Overall, we believe this is the right time to be making investments in our shows to position Emerald for improved revenue growth in 2020 and beyond. Consistent with that belief, we plan to continue to invest in our show experiences and in marketing and sales resources across our brands to maintain and improve their market position as we work to accelerate their growth profiles.

Beyond our strategic initiatives designed to reinvigorate organic growth, we also strengthened our portfolio through two growth-enhancing acquisitions that we expect to be immediately accretive to earnings and Free Cash Flow. The first was our August 2018 acquisition of a leading hosted buyer-event and a portfolio of prestigious technology intelligence products. Through this acquisition, we gained exclusive content, seasoned industry leaders, and strong supplier and buyer relationships that will strengthen our CEDIA Expo event, as well as our design brands. In aggregate, these acquired assets have experienced strong revenue growth over the last several years, given their success in driving digital revenues, and also robust growth in their hosted-buyer events. One of the attractions of acquiring these assets and hiring the team that has overseen them is that it adds to Emerald tremendous expertise in generating digital revenues, which we expect to leverage to help improve the growth profile of our Other Marketing Services portfolio.

The second was our October 2018 acquisition of Boutique Design New York, known as BDNY, which was one of the few independently-owned, top 250 trade shows in the U.S., and is directly aligned with our strategic focus on hospitality and design. In addition to its scale, BDNY has demonstrated strong growth over many years, and provides attractive market synergies in combination with our existing strong positions and brands in the hospitality and design market, particularly our HD Expo event. Along with BDNY, we also acquired two other trade shows, BDwest and HX: The Hotel Experience, several networking events, and Boutique Design magazine. The acquisition extends our offerings within the hospitality and design space while providing unique opportunities to further market BDNY, in addition to several other shows in our portfolio.

Our business model remains attractive, highlighted by strong forward revenue visibility due to advance booth space sales, attractive EBITDA margins, negative working capital and low capital expenditure requirements that have consistently been less than 1% of revenues. Additionally, we enjoy a strong Free Cash Flow conversion, which provides us with many opportunities to create shareholder value through our disciplined and balanced capital allocation strategy, which is focused on M&A, debt pay down, and the return of capital to our shareholders, including through regular dividend payments.

To conclude, I am confident that we are making real progress towards stabilizing our NY NOW and ASD brands and that our incremental investments and bold initiatives are contributing to the health and growth of our portfolio of brands and events. I am humbled and honored to work alongside such a talented and dedicated team of Emerald employees and am proud to continue to serve the industries and communities that our brands and events bring together. I would like to thank all of our employees, customers, shareholders, and event constituents for their continued support of and commitment to Emerald and those we serve – we look forward to sharing many successes with you in the coming years.



Best regards,

A handwritten signature in black ink that reads "Philip T. Evans". The signature is written in a cursive, slightly slanted style.

Philip Evans
Interim President and Chief Executive Officer
Chief Financial Officer and Treasurer

UNITED STATES
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION
Washington, D.C. 20549

FORM 10-K

(Mark One)

ANNUAL REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

For the fiscal year ended December 31, 2018

OR

TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934 FOR THE
TRANSITION PERIOD FROM TO

Commission File Number 001-38076

Emerald Expositions Events, Inc.

(Exact name of Registrant as specified in its Charter)

Delaware
(State or other jurisdiction of
incorporation or organization)

42-1775077
(I.R.S. Employer
Identification No.)

31910 Del Obispo Street, Suite 200
San Juan Capistrano, CA
(Address of principal executive offices)

92675
(Zip Code)

Registrant's telephone number, including area code: (949) 226-5700

Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act:

<u>Title of each class</u>	<u>Name of each exchange on which registered</u>
Common Stock, Par Value \$0.01 Per Share	New York Stock Exchange

Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(g) of the Act: **None**

Indicate by check mark if the Registrant is a well-known seasoned issuer, as defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act. YES NO

Indicate by check mark if the Registrant is not required to file reports pursuant to Section 13 or 15(d) of the Act. YES NO

Indicate by check mark whether the Registrant: (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the Registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days. YES NO

Indicate by check mark whether the Registrant has submitted electronically every Interactive Data File required to be submitted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T (§232.405 of this chapter) during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the Registrant was required to submit such files). YES NO

Indicate by check mark if disclosure of delinquent filers pursuant to Item 405 of Regulation S-K (§229.405) is not contained herein, and will not be contained, to the best of Registrant's knowledge, in definitive proxy or information statements incorporated by reference in Part III of this Form 10-K or any amendment to this Form 10-K.

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, smaller reporting company, or an emerging growth company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer," "smaller reporting company," and "emerging growth company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act.

Large accelerated filer	<input type="checkbox"/>	Accelerated filer	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Non-accelerated filer	<input type="checkbox"/>	Smaller reporting company	<input type="checkbox"/>
Emerging growth company	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		

If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards provided pursuant to Section 13(a) of the Exchange Act.

Indicate by check mark whether the Registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act). YES NO

The aggregate market value of the voting stock held by non-affiliates of the Registrant, based on the closing price of the shares of common stock on The New York Stock Exchange on June 30, 2018, the last business day of the Registrant's most recently completed second quarter, was \$525,123,252.

47,552,525 shares of the Registrant's voting stock, which are held by the Registrant's executive officers and directors and by certain investment funds affiliated with or managed by Onex Partners as of June 30, 2018 have been excluded from this number in that these persons or entities may be deemed affiliates of the registrant. This assumption regarding affiliate status is not necessarily a conclusive determination for other purposes.

The number of shares of Registrant's Common Stock outstanding as of February 15, 2019 was 71,839,226.

DOCUMENTS INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE

Portions of the Registrant's Definitive Proxy Statement relating to the 2019 Annual Meeting of Shareholders, are incorporated by reference into Part III of this Report. The Registrant's Definitive Proxy Statement will be filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission within 120 days of the registrant's fiscal year ended December 31, 2018.

Table of Contents

	<u>Page</u>
PART I	
Item 1. Business	2
Item 1A. Risk Factors	16
Item 1B. Unresolved Staff Comments	33
Item 2. Properties	33
Item 3. Legal Proceedings	33
Item 4. Mine Safety Disclosures	33
PART II	
Item 5. Market for Registrant’s Common Equity, Related Stockholder Matters and Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities	34
Item 6. Selected Financial Data	35
Item 7. Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations	39
Item 7A. Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk	68
Item 8. Financial Statements and Supplementary Data	69
Item 9. Changes in and Disagreements With Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure	111
Item 9A. Controls and Procedures	111
Item 9B. Other Information	112
PART III	
Item 10. Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance	113
Item 11. Executive Compensation	113
Item 12. Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholder Matters	113
Item 13. Certain Relationships and Related Transactions, and Director Independence	113
Item 14. Principal Accounting Fees and Services	113
PART IV	
Item 15. Exhibits, Financial Statement Schedules	114
Item 16. Form 10-K Summary	114

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

CAUTIONARY NOTE REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

This Annual Report on Form 10-K contains forward-looking statements within the meaning of the U.S. Private Securities Litigation Reform Act of 1995. You can generally identify forward-looking statements by our use of forward-looking terminology such as “anticipate,” “believe,” “continue,” “could,” “estimate,” “expect” “intend,” “may,” “might,” “plan,” “potential” “predict,” “seek” or “should,” or the negative thereof or other variations thereon or comparable terminology. In particular, statements about the markets in which we operate, including growth of our various markets, and our expectations, beliefs, plans, strategies, objectives, prospects, assumptions or future events or performance contained in this report are forward-looking statements.

We have based these forward-looking statements on our current expectations, assumptions, estimates and projections. While we believe these expectations, assumptions, estimates and projections are reasonable, such forward-looking statements are only predictions and involve known and unknown risks and uncertainties, many of which are beyond our control. These and other important factors, including those discussed in this report under the heading “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations,” may cause our actual results, performance or achievements to differ materially from any future results, performance or achievements expressed or implied by these forward-looking statements, or could affect the trading price of our common stock on the New York Stock Exchange. Some of the factors that could cause actual results to differ materially from those expressed or implied by the forward-looking statements include, but are not limited to, those discussed in Part I, Item 1A of this Form 10-K under the heading “Risk Factors,” which are incorporated herein by reference.

Given these risks and uncertainties, you are cautioned not to place undue reliance on such forward-looking statements. The forward-looking statements contained in this report are not guarantees of future performance and our actual results of operations, financial condition and liquidity, and the development of the industry in which we operate, may differ materially from the forward-looking statements contained in this report. In addition, even if our results of operations, financial condition and liquidity, and events in the industry in which we operate, are consistent with the forward-looking statements contained in this report, they may not be predictive of results or developments in future periods.

Any forward-looking statement that we make in this Annual Report on Form 10-K speaks only as of the date of such statement. Except as required by law, we do not undertake any obligation to update or revise, or to publicly announce any update or revision to, any of the forward-looking statements, whether as a result of new information, future events or otherwise, after the date of this report.

Except where the context requires otherwise, references in this Annual Report on Form 10-K to “Emerald Expositions”, “Emerald”, “the Company”, “we”, “us”, and “our” refer to Emerald Expositions Events, Inc., formerly known as Expo Event Holdco, Inc., together with its consolidated subsidiaries. In this Annual Report on Form 10-K, when we refer to our fiscal years, we refer to the year number, as in “2018,” which refers to our fiscal year ended December 31, 2018.

PART I

Item 1. Business.

BUSINESS

Our Company

We are a leading operator of business-to-business trade shows in the United States. We currently operate more than 55 trade shows, as well as numerous other face-to-face events. In 2018, Emerald's events connected over 500,000 global attendees and exhibitors and occupied more than 7.0 million net square feet ("NSF") of exhibition space. We have been recognized with many awards and accolades that reflect our industry leadership as well as the importance of our shows to the exhibitors and attendees we serve.

All of our trade show franchises typically hold market-leading positions within their respective industry verticals, with significant brand value established over a long period of time. Each of our trade shows is held at least annually, with certain franchises offering multiple trade shows per year. As our shows are frequently the largest and most well attended in their respective industry verticals, we are able to attract high-quality attendees, including those who have the authority to make purchasing decisions on the spot or subsequent to the show. The participation of these attendees makes our trade shows "must-attend" events for our exhibitors, further reinforcing the leading positions of our trade shows within their respective industry verticals. Our attendees use our shows to fulfill procurement needs, source new suppliers, reconnect with existing suppliers, identify trends, learn about new products and network with industry peers, which we believe are factors that make our shows difficult to replace with non-face-to-face events. Our portfolio of trade shows is well-balanced and diversified across both industry sectors and customers. The scale and "must-attend" nature of our trade shows translates into an exceptional value proposition for participants, resulting in a self-reinforcing "network effect" whereby the participation of high-value attendees and exhibitors drives high participant loyalty and predictable, recurring revenue streams.

Our History

In June 2013, Onex Corp. ("Onex") acquired our business from an affiliate of Nielsen Holdings N.V. (the "Onex Acquisition"). We have since focused on expanding our portfolio of leading events organically, complemented by an increased focus on acquisitions. Since the Onex Acquisition, we have acquired 17 industry-leading, high-quality events of various sizes for aggregate consideration of approximately \$663 million.

In January 2014, we acquired George Little Management ("GLM") for \$335 million. At the time, GLM operated more than 20 trade shows, including four of the largest 100 trade shows in the United States. GLM significantly expanded our presence within a number of industry sectors, including Gift, Home & General Merchandise and Sports, and added new sectors such as Technology.








In 2015, we completed four acquisitions. In February, we acquired the Healthcare Media division of Vendome Group, which included leading events such as the Healthcare Design Conference and Expo, Healthcare Design Magazine, Environments for Aging and Construction SuperConference (collectively, "HCD Group"). In March, we acquired the International Pizza Expo ("Pizza Expo" and together with the trade magazine Pizza Today, "Pizza Group"), the largest trade show for independent pizzerias in the world. In October, we acquired HOW Design Live Conference ("HOW"), one of the largest graphic design conferences and expos in the nation. In November, we acquired the National Industrial Fastener and Mill Supply Expo ("Fastener Expo," together with HCD Group, Pizza Group and HOW, the "2015 Acquisitions"), North America's largest industrial fastener trade show.

In 2016, we completed six acquisitions. In August, we acquired International Gift Exposition in the Smokies and The Super Souvenir Show (“IGES”), the largest dedicated gathering of wholesale souvenir, resort, and gift buyers in the United States. Also in August, we acquired the Swim Collective and Active Collective trade shows (“Collective”), which include the first trade show focused entirely on activewear and the leading swimwear trade show on the West Coast. In October, we acquired the Digital Dealer Conference and Expo (“Digital Dealer”), the leading trade show series focused on the retail automotive industry’s digital strategy and operations. Also in October, we acquired the National Pavement Expo (“Pavement”), adding to our portfolio the largest U.S. trade show focused on paving and pavement maintenance. In November, we acquired RFID Journal LIVE! (“RFID LIVE!”), the largest trade show focused on radio frequency identification technologies used to identify, track, and manage corporate assets and inventory across a wide range of industries. In December, we acquired American Craft Retailers Expo (“ACRE,” together with IGES, Collective, Digital Dealer, Pavement and RFID LIVE!, the “2016 Acquisitions”), a wholesale craft exposition consisting of two shows.

In 2017, we completed four acquisitions. In January, we acquired CEDIA Expo (“CEDIA”), the largest trade show in the home technology market. In March, we acquired the International Drone Conference & Exposition (“InterDrone”), the leading trade show in the U.S. commercial drone market. In May, we acquired the SnowSports Industries America Snow Show (“Snow Show”), which at the time of its acquisition was the largest snow sports industry event in North America. In November, we acquired Connecting Point Marketing Group (“CPMG,” together with CEDIA, InterDrone and Snow Show, the “2017 Acquisitions”), a producer of best in class hosted-buyer model trade events focused on innovation for the hospitality, restaurant, healthcare, grocery and retail industries.

On May 3, 2017, we completed our IPO of 17,825,000 shares of our common stock. We sold 10,333,333 shares, resulting in net proceeds to us after underwriting discounts and expenses of \$159.1 million, and funds managed by Onex sold 7,491,667 shares from which we did not receive any proceeds. We used all of the net proceeds from the offering plus cash on hand, to prepay \$159.2 million of borrowings outstanding under our Term Loan Facility (as defined herein).

In 2018, we completed two acquisitions. In August, we acquired Total Tech Summit, CEPro, Commercial Integrator, Security Sales & Integration, and Campus Safety (collectively, “the Technology Brands”). This acquisition comprised a leading technology event and a group of complementary technology intelligence brands serving the residential, commercial and security integrator markets. In October, we acquired Boutique Design New York (“BDNY”) and related assets (together with the Technology Brands, the “2018 Acquisitions”), a leading trade show and conference for boutique hospitality design professionals, with related assets servicing the hospitality industry.

2018	Emerald acquires Technology Brands and BDNY and associated brands	
2017	Emerald acquires CEDIA Expo, InterDrone, SIA Snow Show and Connecting Point Marketing Group (CPMG) Emerald starts trading on the New York Stock Exchange under the ticker symbol EEX	 
2016	Emerald acquires IGES, Collective, Digital Dealer, National Pavement Expo, RFID Journal Live! and ACRE	
2015	Emerald acquires Pizza Expo, Healthcare Design Conference & Expo, HOW Design Live and International Fastener Expo	
2014	Emerald acquires George Little Management (GLM) , including NY NOW, Surf Expo, IRCE and ICFF	
2013	Onex Partners acquires Nielsen Expositions from its parent, an affiliate of Nielsen Holdings N.V., to create Emerald Expositions	

Products and Services

We operate leading trade shows in multiple attractive, fragmented industry sectors that represent significant portions of the U.S. economy and serve a large and diverse set of global exhibitors and attendees. This fragmentation of exhibitors and attendees is an especially important characteristic of the trade show industry. In markets characterized by diverse groups of buyers and sellers, trade shows offer a great opportunity for interaction between large numbers of participants on both sides of a potential transaction (a “many-to-many” environment) within a short period of time, thus enhancing the value delivered to all trade show participants. Further, the highly fragmented nature of our markets enhances the stability of our entire platform as the loss of any single exhibitor or attendee is unlikely to cause other exhibitors or attendees to derive less value from and cease participating in a show.

We generated 93% of our revenue for the year ended December 31, 2018 through the live events that we operate. The remaining 7% of our revenue for the year ended December 31, 2018 was generated from other marketing services, including digital media and print publications that complement our event properties in the industry sectors we serve. Each of our other marketing services products allows us to remain in close contact with, and market to, our existing event audiences throughout the year.

Trade Shows & Other Events

The following is a summary of our trade shows by sector and a discussion of our complementary products.

Gift, Home & General Merchandise

We currently operate 10 trade shows in the Gift, Home & General Merchandise sector focused on a broad range of consumer goods used in and around the home. Our events are primarily order-writing shows where exhibitors, whose product assortment is always evolving, generate sales during the shows themselves. The base of exhibitors and attendees across these trade shows is highly fragmented, which mitigates the importance of any single exhibitor.

ASDMARKETWEEK

ASD Market Week (“ASD”) — Held in Las Vegas twice annually, ASD is the largest and most comprehensive value-oriented general merchandise trade show in the industry. Each ASD trade show features nine shows in a single location and covers the following categories: gift and home accents; jewelry and cash & carry; general store merchandise and closeouts; fashion and accessories; beauty and wellness products; toys and novelty products; convenience store and point-of-purchase products; cultural products; and Source Direct which allows buyers to purchase products directly from exhibitors including small importers, wholesalers, manufacturers, and distributors of low- to mid-priced goods. Attendees include domestic and international chains, mass merchants, kiosks, dollar stores, specialty retail stores, close-out and liquidation retailers, resorts, convenience stores, gift stores, amusement and theme park operators, and online retailers.



NY NOW — Held twice annually in New York City, NY NOW is the largest home and lifestyle merchandise trade show in the United States, and the largest trade show franchise of any kind in New York City. NY NOW is comprised of three collections: Home, Handmade and Lifestyle, and includes product categories such as home furnishings; home textiles; interior decor; tabletop and gourmet housewares; handmade items, including jewelry, ceramics, textiles and accessories; baby and child products; gifts; personal accessories; personal care; wellness; and handmade items including ceramics, textiles and other home and personal products. The price tier of these products is mid- to-high end. The exhibitor base at NY NOW includes importers, manufacturers and distributors of products from close to 70 countries across the categories listed above. Attendees include domestic and international chains and department stores, specialty retail stores, gift stores, online retailers, museums, designers, distributors, importers, and wholesalers from over 90 countries. Given the size and scope of the show, NY NOW enables attendees to source a wide variety of products for their stores in a single location in a short period of time. As with ASD, NY NOW is primarily an order-writing show with sales executed on the show floor.



Kitchen & Bath Industry Show (“KBIS”) — KBIS is one of the largest kitchen and bath design trade shows specifically serving residential kitchen and bath dealers, designers, architects, remodelers, wholesalers and custom builders who consider KBIS to be a “must-attend” event. We have been operating the show on behalf of the National Kitchen and Bath Association since 1987 and have a contract to continue doing so through 2028. Exhibitors include manufacturers, distributors, and importers of residential kitchen and bath products, and attendees include architects, remodelers, designers, hardware professionals, and dealers from over 55 countries. The show has been co-located with the International Builders’ Show (owned by the National Association of Home Builders) since 2014.



ICFF (previously International Contemporary Furniture Fair) — Held in New York City each May, ICFF is North America’s global design platform for better interiors. The heavily curated international exhibition includes designers and producers of furniture, seating, carpet and flooring, lighting, outdoor furniture, materials, wall coverings, accessories, textiles, and kitchen and bath products for residential and commercial interiors. Attendees are interior designers, architects, developers, luxury retailers, distributors, store designers, and visual merchandisers who attend from around 80 countries.



National Stationery Show (“NSS”) — Held in New York City and now co-located with the NY NOW Winter edition, NSS is the only North American trade show for global buyers and sellers of stationery and specialty paper products. Exhibitors include manufacturers and designers of stationery and paper products while attendees include stationery, card and gift shops; bookstores; bridal shops; party stores; department, chain and specialty stores; large chains and “big box” mass retailers; and online retailers and mail order catalog distributors; as well as special event planners, corporate buyers, importers, and distributors.



International Gift Exposition in the Smokies and The Super Souvenir Show (“IGES”) — IGES is an annual B2B souvenir, resort and specialty gift show held in Pigeon Forge and Sevierville, TN. The show stages in late Fall and draws over 4,000 buyers from specialty souvenir, resort and gift stores, as well as zoos, resorts, amusement and theme parks across the United States, the Caribbean, and Canada. Exhibitors showcase souvenirs and novelty items, mountain and coastal gifts, children’s toys & plush, resort apparel, jewelry, gourmet, and Made in America products.



American Handcrafted Show (“AHS”) — AHS, formerly the American Craft Retailers Expo (“ACRE”), is the premier wholesale craft exposition in North America, taking place annually in Philadelphia, Pennsylvania. AHS connects wholesale American and Canadian makers of handmade products with national and international buyers from art & fine craft galleries, modern gift & home stores, independent retailers, guilds & arts institutions, e-retailers, national retail chains, museums and other key influencers in the home, gift and lifestyle marketplace.

Sports

We currently operate 17 trade shows within the Sports industry sector focused on sporting goods and related apparel and accessories for various active outdoor pursuits ranging from camping, hiking, climbing, skiing, bicycling and paddle sports. We believe that several of our trade shows in this sector have iconic status in the markets they serve, and offer a many-to-many environment where, for example, thousands of specialty sports retailers from across the country interact with hundreds of specialty equipment and apparel manufacturers. The Sports sector is highly fragmented where the sports enthusiast clientele is well-served by independent specialized retailers.

OUTDOOR RETAILER

Outdoor Retailer (“OR”) — Held three times annually, OR is the largest outdoor sports and lifestyle trade show brand in the United States. Partnering with Outdoor Industry of America and Snowsports Industries America, OR has earned loyalty from high-end specialty brands and has solidified itself as a destination event for specialty retailers selling to outdoor enthusiasts. OR is organized across categories such as accessories, footwear, hard goods, apparel, and gear serving lifestyle sports such as camping, climbing, hiking, paddle sports, back-country and cross-country skiing, snowboarding and snow shoeing. Exhibitors include manufacturers, suppliers, importers, and licensees and distributors of sports gear from 30 countries. Attendees include independent, chain, and online retailers of active lifestyle sporting goods and media and licensing agents from 55 countries; however, the focus is on independent, high-end, specialty outdoor retailers, whose enthusiast clientele is not served by the mass-market products sold through major retail channels.

SURF E X P O

Surf Expo — Held twice annually in Orlando, Florida, Surf Expo is the largest and longest-running trade show in the world for action water and board sports as well as resort-oriented merchandise that one would typically find at a beach or resort store. Surf Expo is the only show focused exclusively on the water sports and resort sectors covering both hard goods and soft goods. Held in partnership with the Association of Wind and Water Sports Industries, the Board Retailers Association, the Water Sports Industry Association, and the Stand Up Paddle Industry Association, exhibitors include manufacturers serving the surf, skate, stand-up paddling, wakeboarding, windsurfing, kayaking, swim, resort, and coastal giftware markets from close to 30 countries, while attendees include retail buyers from specialty stores, big box stores, cruise lines, hotels, and theme parks from over 70 countries. Beginning in Fall 2019, the show will be branded as Surf and Water Expo.

ISS

Imprinted Sportswear Shows (“ISS”) — Held five times a year in different markets in the United States, the ISS shows are the leading events for the decorated apparel industry and allow industry professionals to see the latest sportswear imprinting equipment, supplies, industry trends, and techniques. Exhibitors include providers of blank apparel, ink, design technology, screen printing, and embroidery equipment, while attendees include independent and chain retailers serving school teams, recreational leagues, and community groups from close to 15 countries.



Sports Licensing & Tailgate Show — Held annually in Las Vegas, the Sports Licensing & Tailgate Show attracts, as exhibitors, manufacturers that hold licenses for any professional or collegiate sports teams with respect to products, including accessories, apparel, collectibles, footwear, gifts and novelty items, headwear, home furnishings, imprinted items, picnic or tailgating products, sports equipment, stationery and school supplies, or toys and games. Attendees include retailers from independent and chain sporting stores, suppliers, mass market retailers, general merchandise and specialty stores, and fan shops. This is primarily an order-writing show with sales generated directly on the show floor.

Swim Active



Swim Collective and Active Collective Shows — The Swim Collective and Active Collective shows present swimwear, resort, and active wear collections to an audience of swimwear specialty retailers, active athleisure sport specialty retailers, swim and surf specialty retailers, gift and department stores, as well as luxury resorts, boutiques and cruise retailers. Swim Collective is the leading swimwear trade show on the West Coast, while Active Collective is focused on activewear. In January 2017, we launched an Active Collective event in New York and, in August 2018, launched a Summer Active Collective event in New York.

Design & Construction

We currently operate 8 trade shows in the Design & Construction industry sector catering to the construction, hospitality, and interior design sectors serving the hotel, resort, retail, healthcare facilities, restaurant, bar, spa, and in-store marketing categories. Targeted attendees include interior designers, architects, owners and operators, developers, and specifiers and purchasers working within these industries. This sector is well-suited for trade shows because design and construction are highly visual and tactile processes, requiring the in-person experience and interaction provided by trade shows. These trade shows enable designers and contractors to stay current with trends in product styles and techniques, which tend to change from year-to-year. Upcoming renovation and new-build construction projects are often discussed at these shows, making it important for both exhibitors and attendees to attend in order to stay close to the pipeline of future business. By aggregating a wide range of products under one roof, these trade shows save time and expense for designers and other attendees who would otherwise have to independently visit hundreds of showrooms that may be located in different cities. These shows are mostly lead-generating, enabling designers to see the latest trends and product offerings, and develop design ideas.



Hospitality Design Expo (“HD Expo”) — Held in Las Vegas each May, HD Expo is the largest trade show for the hospitality design industry serving the hotel, resort, restaurant, bar and cruise categories. Run in partnership with the American Society of Interior Designers, the Boutique & Lifestyle Lodging Association, the International Interior Design Association, the International Society of Hospitality Purchasers, and the Hospitality Industry Network, HD Expo includes a hospitality conference with accredited conference sessions where continuing educational credentials and learning unit credentials can be earned. Exhibitors include manufacturers and marketers of flooring, seating, fabric, case goods and lighting from over 20 countries, while attendees include interior designers, architects, planners and builders from over 55 countries.



Boutique Design New York (“BDNY”) — BDNY is a leading trade show and conference for boutique hospitality design professionals, primarily serving the eastern United States, Canada and Europe. Presented annually in November at New York City’s Javits Center, BDNY showcases high-end, unique and innovative design products for the hospitality industry. The two-day show brings more than 8,000 interior designers, architects, purchasing agents and hospitality property owners and developers together with over 750 manufacturers and marketers of exceptional design elements for hospitality interiors.



GlobalShop — GlobalShop is the largest trade show and conference dedicated to store design, visual merchandising, and shopper marketing. GlobalShop is organized into five categories: the Store Fixturing Show, Visual Merchandising Show, Store Design & Operations, Digital Store and At-Retail Marketplace. Exhibitors include manufacturers and marketers of fixtures, lighting, flooring, and retail displays as well as contractors, while attendees include retailers, brands, procurement agencies, contract architects and designers from over 50 countries. Beginning in 2019, GlobalShop will be co-located with IRCE and a category of RFID to deliver a combined event named “RetailX”. This event will bring together these three distinct brands to create an intersection of store design, e-commerce and innovation.



HX: The Hotel Experience (“HX”) — HX is a two-day trade show and conference for the hospitality industry, showcasing the latest products and trends. Exhibitors present a broad range of hospitality products and services to hotel owners, general managers, and hospitality property executives from casinos and resorts, independent and branded hotels, management and purchasing companies, military base lodging, and more.



Healthcare Design Expo & Conference — Held annually in November in rotating cities, the Healthcare Design Expo & Conference is the industry’s best attended trade show and conference primarily focused on evidence-based design for healthcare facilities. Exhibitors include manufacturers of healthcare facility related products, including fixtures, materials, furniture, and equipment. Attendees include architects, interior designers, healthcare facility administrators, contractors, engineers, educators, nurses, project managers and purchasing executives involved in the design of healthcare facilities.



National Pavement Expo (“Pavement”) — Pavement is the largest U.S. trade show specifically designed for paving and pavement maintenance professionals, bringing vendors and suppliers together with contractors who make their living from asphalt and concrete paving, infrared pavement repair, sealcoating, striping, sweeping, crack repair, pavement repair and snow removal. The trade show also includes a conference and seminar component serving as a source of education to the industry.



Environments for Aging Expo & Conference (“EFA”) — EFA offers the latest strategies and ideas for creating attractive and functional living environments that meet the needs of senior citizens, a growing segment of the population given demographic trends. Attendees include architects, owners and developers of senior living facilities, facility managers, product manufacturers, government officials and gerontologists.

Technology

We currently operate 7 trade shows in the technology industry sector, a sector we entered in 2014 through the GLM acquisition.



Internet Retailer Conference & Exhibition (“IRCE”) — Held in Chicago each June, IRCE is the largest conference and exhibition for the eCommerce industry, primarily targeting senior executives and owners of eCommerce businesses looking for ways to optimize and improve their offerings. Exhibitors include solution and service providers for analytics, eCommerce consulting, content management, customer satisfaction measurement, data services, delivery services, digital marketing, eCommerce platforms, and e-mail marketing from over 25 countries, while attendees include branded consumer product manufacturers, catalogers, consumer service providers, financial service providers, store retailers and shopping portals from over 40 countries. This trade show and conference serves an industry that is constantly evolving and, as such, the knowledge-sharing enabled by this annual event is highly valued by exhibitors and attendees. The significant paid conference component features high-profile guest speakers and workshops.



CEDIA Expo (“CEDIA”) — CEDIA is the largest trade show in the home technology market, serving industry professionals that manufacture, design and integrate goods and services for the connected home. The trade show features five days of networking, brand exposure and product launches, and is the annual connecting point for manufacturers, home technology professionals, media and industry partners within the “smart home” industry. CEDIA features industry leading educational content including training sessions, industry talks and panel sessions. The Custom Electronic Design & Installation Association officially endorses CEDIA and retains control and ownership of all educational programming, while we own and operate the trade show.



Digital Dealer Conference and Expo (“Digital Dealer”) — Held twice annually, Digital Dealer is the leading exhibition and conference series focused on digital marketing for franchised automotive dealerships. Attendees include automotive dealership owners, executives and employees, while exhibitors and presenters include providers of eCommerce solutions for the industry, including auction tools, data and analytics, email marketing, inventory management, lead generation and tracking, mobile marketing and applications, sales training and tools providers.



RFID Journal LIVE! (“RFID LIVE!”) — RFID LIVE! is the leading event focused on radio frequency identification and related technologies, bringing together buyers, sellers, researchers, academics, consultants, and others interested in using RFID technologies to identify, track, and manage assets and inventories across a wide range of industries.



The International Drone Conference & Exposition (“InterDrone”) — InterDrone is the leading commercial drone-focused show in the United States. The event attracts exhibitors and attendees from a wide variety of commercial applications, including infrastructure inspection, public safety, surveying and mapping, construction, energy inspection, agriculture, cinematography and more.

Jewelry

We currently operate 5 trade shows in the Jewelry industry sector targeting high-end and mid-range segments of the jewelry market.

COUTURE

COUTURE — Held annually at the Wynn and Encore Las Vegas, COUTURE is the premier B2B trade show in the high-end luxury jewelry and timepiece market. With a long-standing reputation as the definitive trade event for more than 4,000 upscale retailers and prominent members of the press, COUTURE exhibitors include more than 250 designers and manufacturers of fine jewelry and timepieces from preeminent international brands, as well as the industry’s most talented rising stars. Attendees include top-tier buyers representing highly distinguished independent, boutique and chain retailers from close to 70 countries.



JA New York — Held three times a year in New York City, the JA New York franchise is the leading trade show on the East Coast for the mid-tier jewelry market. Held in partnership with Jewelers of America since 1992, these trade shows are geared towards order writing and their timing allows retailers to restock during the winter, summer, and pre-holiday buying seasons with approximately 80% of attendees placing orders at the show. With a large number of jewelry wholesalers and jewelry retailers based in the Northeast, New York City is a well-suited location for these shows. Exhibitors include manufacturers, distributors, designers, dealers, and importers of jewelry and loose stones, while attendees are independent, boutique, chain and online jewelry and antique retailers from close to 80 countries.



The Las Vegas Antique Jewelry & Watch Show — The Las Vegas Antique Jewelry & Watch Show is the largest trade event serving the antique and estate jewelry and watch industry. The show brings nearly 400 exhibitors to Las Vegas each summer to meet with independent, boutique, chain, and online jewelry and antique retailers. The show is primarily an order-writing show.

Other Trade Shows

Our Other Trade Shows include 10 trade shows across the Photography, Food, Healthcare, Industrials, and Military sectors.



Wedding & Portrait Photographers International (“WPPI”) — Held in Las Vegas each February/March, WPPI is the largest trade show and conference for wedding and portrait photographers and filmmakers. Exhibitors include manufacturers and distributors of cameras, printers, and other photography tools, while attendees include commercial, professional and “prosumer” (i.e., professional consumer) photographers from close to 60 countries.



International Pizza Expo (“Pizza Expo”) — Held in Las Vegas each March, Pizza Expo is the world’s largest trade show for pizzeria owners and operators. Featuring educational workshops from the School of Pizzeria Management, exhibitors include manufacturers and exhibitors of ingredients, equipment, and ancillary products to the pizza industry, while attendees include independent and chain pizzeria owners and operators. Pizza Expo’s unique positioning as the only global trade show focused on the pizza industry makes it a must-attend event for accessing high quality buyers, generating leads, and maintaining brand presence. In October 2017, we successfully launched the related Pizza & Pasta Northeast trade show, which delivers a one-stop shop exhibit hall for Italian and pizza-concept restaurant owners to meet face-to-face with leading national and regional industry suppliers.

PHOTOPLUS **EXPO**

PhotoPlus Expo — Held in New York City each October, the PhotoPlus Expo is the largest photography and imaging show in North America. Featuring educational seminars such as Photo Walks and Master Classes, which are of high interest to attendees. The show’s exhibitors include manufacturers and distributors of cameras, printers, and other photography and video tools and accessories, while attendees include professional photographers, photography enthusiasts, videographers, students and educators from over 50 countries.

medtrade

Medtrade — Held twice each year (February/March in Las Vegas and November in Atlanta), Medtrade is the largest U.S. home medical equipment trade show. Exhibitors include manufacturers and distributors of respiratory systems, rehabilitation home aid products, oxygen systems, wheelchairs, scooters, braces, canes, and home diabetic supplies, while attendees include home medical equipment providers, pharmacy and drug store owners, rehab therapists, respiratory therapists, home health agencies, home health nurses, hospitals, occupational therapists and physical therapists.



Military Expositions — Held annually in February at Camp Pendleton, in April at Camp Lejeune and in September at the Marine Corps Base in Quantico, the Marine Military Expositions are the largest Marine Corps trade shows. These events provide an opportunity for exhibitors to interface with procurement experts in the U.S. Marine Corps in addition to meeting soldiers back from tour. Exhibitors include providers of combat equipment and technology, and they display soft goods such as bulletproof vests as well as larger mission-critical items, including infantry combat equipment, combat vehicles, and aviation equipment. Attendees include Department of Defense-related personnel, uniformed Marines and civilians from the U.S. Marine Corps command and procurement officers.

INTERNATIONAL **FASTENER EXPO**

International Fastener Expo (“IFE”) — Held annually in the Fall in Las Vegas, IFE is North America’s largest and most comprehensive B2B exposition and conference for fasteners and other industrial related products, such as machinery and tooling. Every year, attendees from more than 30 countries travel to IFE to network and do business with suppliers from across the globe. From manufacturers to master distributors to distributors of fasteners, IFE is the trade show where the entire supply chain comes to network and see customers, build new relationships, and ultimately do business.

Other Events

We currently operate more than 90 additional events across a wide variety of forums including B2B conferences, hosted buyer events, B2C events, summits, awards and luxury private sales. We hold luxury private sale events through our Soiffer Haskin brand and hosted buyer events under our CPMG brand. Through our HD Expo, HCD and GlobalShop brands, we host more than 15 annual networking sessions called CityScenes. These networking events bring together both up-and-coming and seasoned industry professionals and are very well received within their respective industries.

HOW DESIGN LIVE

HOW Design Live (“HOW”) — Held annually in May in rotating cities, HOW is one of the largest graphic design conferences and trade shows in the United States. HOW represents a marquee event for the industry it serves, where creative professionals in all disciplines and all levels of experience come to learn from peers in the creative industry. At HOW, designers discover new ideas, sources of inspiration and skills, and develop new connections with other creative professionals. Attendees include graphic designers from in-house creative services departments, designers who work for or own small design firms and other marketing professionals. Exhibitors include paper suppliers, printer services and companies that provide design and workflow software.



CPMG— CPMG organizes and hosts senior executive level business-intensive trade events focused on innovation for the hospitality, restaurant, healthcare, grocery and retail industries. These four-day events are highly-curated, invitation-only forums that bring together leaders in each vertical market.

Soiffer Haskin

Soiffer Haskin — Soiffer Haskin conducts approximately 40 exclusive and discreet B2C sale events in its New York City showroom for luxury apparel, personal accessory and jewelry brands seeking to sell surplus inventory at discounted prices.



The Original Miami Beach Antique Show (“OMBAS”) — OMBAS is the world’s largest indoor antique show open to the public. With more than 700 established dealers from close to 30 different countries, OMBAS features 17th to 19th century furniture, paintings, American and European silver, textiles and rugs, porcelain, art glass, bronze sculptures, antique jewelry and more.



Total Tech Summit (“TTS”) — TTS co-locates and integrates with CE Pro Summit, Commercial Integrator Summit and Security Sales & Integration Summit. This unique hosted-style event helps to drive progress in the custom, commercial and security integration industries. Over 400 business leaders from the nation’s largest and most progressive integration companies come together to share best practices, explore product and market trends and connect with their peers and sponsors.



New York Antique Jewelry & Watch Show (“NY AJWS”) — NY AJWS is an intimate antique and estate jewelry event that is open to the public. This event provides customers with access to historical and premium merchandise directly to customers, with categories that include jewelry tennis bracelets, rings, decorative necklaces, brooches, gemstones, pendants, watches and much more.

Other Marketing Services

Other Marketing Services consist of print publications and digital media products that complement our trade show properties, and generated 7% of our revenues for the year ended December 31, 2018. These print and digital media products are closely aligned with several of our events, and allow us to remain in close contact with, and market to, our existing event audiences throughout the year.

Publications & Digital Products (Related Event)



Competition

The trade show industry is highly fragmented, with approximately 9,400 B2B trade shows held per year in the United States according to the Center for Exhibition Industry Research, of which a majority are owned by industry associations, according to Advanced Market Research. Individual trade shows typically compete for attendees and exhibitors only against the other trade shows that are relevant to their industry vertical. The level of competition each of our trade shows faces therefore varies by industry vertical.

Other well-established for-profit companies competing in the U.S. trade show industry include Reed Exhibitions (RELX), Informa Exhibitions and Clarion Events.

Seasonality

As is typical for the trade show industry, our business is seasonal, with revenue recognized from trade shows typically reaching its highest levels during the first and third quarters of each calendar year, and its trough during the fourth quarter, largely due to the timing of our trade shows. In 2018, 37%, 21%, 27% and 15% of our trade show revenue was generated during the first, second, third and fourth quarters, respectively.

Intellectual Property

Our intellectual property and proprietary rights are important to our business. We undertake to strategically and proactively develop our intellectual property portfolio by registering our trademarks. We currently rely primarily on trademark laws to protect our intellectual property rights. We do not own, but have a license to use, certain trademarks belonging to an industry association in connection with our Kitchen & Bath Industry Show and CEDIA Expo. The KBIS license runs through 2028 and the CEDIA Expo license continues in perpetuity.

Employees

As of December 31, 2018, we had approximately 488 employees. We are not involved in any disputes with our employees and believe that relations with our employees are good. None of our employees are subject to collective bargaining agreements with unions. However, some facilities where we hold our trade shows require our decorators to use unionized labor.

Insurance

We maintain insurance policies to cover the principal risks associated with our business, including event cancellation, business interruption, workers' compensation, directors' and officers' liability, product liability, auto, property, and umbrella and excess liability insurance. All of our insurance policies are with third-party carriers and syndicates with financial ratings of A or better. We believe the premiums, deductibles, coverage limits and scope of coverage under such policies are reasonable and appropriate for our business. Event cancellation insurance provides coverage that allows us to refund a proportionate share, relative to the compromised enforced attendance reduction or show closure, of the deposits and booth and sponsorship fees paid to us by exhibitors in the event that we are forced to cancel a trade show or other event for reasons covered by the policies, such as natural disasters, communicable disease, terrorism, or venue closures. Business interruption insurance provides further coverage for our office property leases in cases where we are not able to conduct ongoing business, including sales and event planning. The continued availability of appropriate insurance policies on commercially reasonable terms is important to our ability to operate our business and to maintain our reputation.

Our event cancellation insurance, currently bound through the end of 2020, provides 100% indemnity for all of our events' and conferences' gross revenues individually and 50% in the aggregate. The coverage has no deductible and covers cancellation, curtailment, postponement, removal to alternative premises, or abandonment, of the event as well as enforced reduced attendance. In addition, coverage extends to include additional promotional and marketing expenses necessarily incurred by us should a covered loss occur. This insurance also extends to cover losses resulting from an outbreak of communicable disease as well as a terrorism endorsement covering an act of terrorism and/or threat of terrorism directed at the insured event or within the United States or its territories.

Available Information

Our Annual Reports on Form 10-K, Quarterly Reports on Form 10-Q, Current Reports on Form 8-K, and amendments to reports filed pursuant to Sections 13(a) and 15(d) of the Exchange Act, are filed with the SEC. We are subject to the informational requirements of the Exchange Act and file or furnish reports, proxy statements and other information with the SEC. Such reports and other information filed by us with the SEC are available free of charge on our website at investor.emeraldexpositions.com when such reports are made available on the SEC's website. The SEC maintains an Internet site that contains reports, proxy and information statements and other information regarding issuers that file electronically with the SEC at www.sec.gov. The contents of these websites are not incorporated into this filing. Further, our references to the URLs for these websites are intended to be inactive textual references only.

Item 1A. Risk Factors.

RISK FACTORS

Investing in our common stock involves a high degree of risk. You should carefully consider the following factors, as well as other information contained in this Annual Report on Form 10-K, in evaluating our Company and business. If any of the following risks occur, our business, results of operations, and financial condition may be materially adversely affected.

Risks Relating to Our Business and Industry

At any given point in time, general economic conditions may have an adverse impact on the industry sectors in which our trade shows and conferences operate, and therefore may negatively affect demand for exhibition space and attendance at our trade shows and conferences.

Our results are influenced by domestic as well as global general economic conditions because we draw exhibitors and attendees from around the world. However, we are affected to a larger degree by conditions within the individual industry sectors in which our trade shows operate. For example, the downturn in the domestic housing market that began in 2007 had a negative impact on the performance of KBIS during the period from 2008 to 2013. The longer a recession or economic downturn continues, the more likely it becomes that our customers may reduce their marketing and advertising or procurement budgets. Any material decrease in marketing or procurement budgets could reduce the demand for exhibition space or reduce attendance at our trade shows, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, cash flows and results of operations.

The success of each of our trade shows depends on the reputation of that show's brand.

Our exhibitors and attendees primarily know us by the names of our trade shows that operate in their specific industry sector rather than by our corporate brand name, Emerald Expositions. In addition, a single brand name is sometimes used for shows that occur more than once a year; for example, the brand name "ASD Market Week" is used at our ASD Market Week March and ASD Market Week August shows, and the brand name Outdoor Retailer is used for the OR Summer Market, OR Winter Market and Outdoor Retailer + Snow Show versions of the show. If the image or reputation of one or more of these shows is tarnished, it could impact the number of exhibitors and attendees attending that show or shows. A decline in one of our larger shows could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, cash flows and results of operations.

The dates and location of a trade show can impact its profitability and prospects.

The demand for desirable dates and locations for our trade shows is high. Consistent with industry practice, we typically maintain multi-year non-binding reservations for dates at our trade show venues. Aside from a nominal deposit in some cases, we do not pay for these reservations, and, while they generally entitle us to a last look before the venue is rented to a third party during the reservation period, these reservations are not binding on the facility owners until we execute a definitive contract with the owner. We typically sign contracts that guarantee the right to specific dates at venues only one or two years in advance. Therefore, our multi-year reservations may not lead to binding contracts with facility owners. Consistency in location and all other aspects of our trade shows is important to maintaining a high retention rate from year to year, and we rely on our highly loyal customer base for the success of our shows. Moving major shows to new cities, such as the move of OR from Salt Lake City, Utah to Denver, Colorado in January 2018, can adversely affect customer behavior. Similarly, significant timing and frequency changes, such as the acceleration of OR Winter Market from January 2019 to November 2018 and the shift from a two show to three show format for OR in 2018, can also result in unanticipated customer reactions. External factors such as legislation and government policies at the local or state level, including policy related to social, political and economic issues, may depress the desire of exhibitors and attendees to attend our trade shows held in certain locations. For example, our organic revenue growth in 2017 was modestly adversely impacted by certain political issues in Utah that affected exhibitor participation at our 2017 OR Summer Market show. Our inability to secure or retain desirable dates and locations for our trade shows could have a material effect on our business, financial condition, cash flows and results of operations.

Attendance at our shows could decline as a result of disruptions in global or local travel conditions, such as congestion at airports, the risk of or an actual terrorist action, adverse weather or fear of communicable diseases.

The number of attendees and exhibitors at our trade shows may be affected by a variety of factors that are outside our control. Because many attendees and exhibitors travel to our trade shows via airplane, factors that depress the ability or desire of attendees and exhibitors to travel to our trade shows, including, but not limited to, an increased frequency of flight delays or accidents, outbreaks of contagious disease or the potential for infection, increased costs associated with air travel, actual or threatened terrorist attacks, the imposition of heightened security standards or bans on visitors from particular countries outside the United States, or acts of nature, such as earthquakes, storms and other natural disasters, could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, cash flows and results of operations. For example, during the third quarter of 2017, we experienced disruptions to ISS Orlando, Surf Expo and ICFF South Florida as a result of the impact of Hurricane Irma, and we may be forced to cancel or re-locate future trade shows in the event of natural or man-made disasters. While we are generally insured against direct losses, one or more of the factors described above could cause a long-term reduction in the willingness of exhibitors and attendees to travel to attend our trade shows, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, cash flows and results of operations.

We may fail to accurately monitor or respond to changing market trends and adapt our trade show portfolio accordingly.

Our success depends in part upon our ability to monitor changing market trends and to adapt our trade shows, acquire existing trade shows or launch new trade shows to meet the evolving needs of existing and emerging target audiences. The process of researching, developing, launching and establishing profitability for a new trade show may lead to initial operating losses. In 2018, we launched six new events. Our efforts to adapt our trade shows, or to introduce new trade shows into our portfolio, in response to our perception of changing market trends, may not succeed, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, cash flows and results of operations.

If we fail to attract leading brands as exhibitors in, or high-quality attendees to, our trade shows, we may lose the benefit of the self-reinforcing “network effect” we enjoy today.

The leading brands represented by our exhibitors attract attendees who, in many cases, have authority to make purchasing decisions, or who offer other benefits (such as publicity or press coverage) by virtue of their attendance. The presence of these exhibitors and attendees creates the self-reinforcing “network effect” that benefits our business; however, if representatives of leading brands decide for any reason not to participate in our trade shows, the number and quality of attendees could decline, which could lead to a rapid decline in the results of one or more trade shows and have an adverse effect on our business, financial condition, cash flows and results of operations.

We may face increased competition from existing trade show operators or new competitors.

Although the trade show market is highly fragmented, we currently face competition in certain of our industry sectors. Further, our high profit margins and low start-up costs could encourage new operators to enter the trade show business. Both existing and new competitors present an alternative to our product offerings, and if competition increases or others are successful in attracting away our exhibitors and attendees, it could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, cash flows and results of operations.

A significant portion of our revenue is generated by our top five trade shows.

We depend on our top five trade shows to generate a significant portion of our revenues. For the year ended December 31, 2018, our top five shows were ASD Market Week March, ASD Market Week August, NY NOW Summer, NY NOW Winter and KBIS. For the year ended December 31, 2018, these shows represented 28.5% of our total revenues. Notwithstanding the fact that ASD Market Week and NY NOW represent multiple product categories and that all of our shows are highly diversified by customer, a significant decline in the performance or prospects of any one of these significant trade shows could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows.

We intend to continue to be highly acquisitive, and our acquisition growth strategy entails risk.

Our acquisition growth strategy entails various risks, including, among others:

- the risks inherent in identifying desirable acquisition candidates, including management time spent away from running our core business and external costs associated with identifying such acquisition candidates;
- the risk that we turn out to be wrong with respect to selecting and consummating what we had believed to be accretive acquisitions;
- the risk of overpaying for a particular acquisition;
- the risks of successfully integrating an acquisition and retaining the key employees and/or customers of acquired businesses;
- the risks relating to potential unknown liabilities of acquired businesses;
- the cultural, execution, currency, tax and other risks associated with any future international expansion; and
- the risks associated with financing an acquisition, which may involve diluting our existing stockholders, reducing our liquidity or incurring additional debt, which in turn could result in increased debt service costs and/or a requirement to comply with certain financial or other covenants.

In furtherance of our strategy of growth through acquisitions, we routinely review and conduct investigations of potential acquisitions, some of which may be material. When we believe a favorable opportunity exists, we seek to enter into discussions with target shows or sellers regarding the possibility of such acquisitions. At any given time, we may be in discussions with one or more counterparties. There can be no assurances that any such negotiations will lead to definitive agreements, or if such agreements are reached, that any transactions would be consummated.

Our exhibitors may choose to use an increasing portion of their marketing and advertising budgets to fund online initiatives or otherwise reduce the amount of money they have available to spend in connection with our trade shows.

Our trade shows have high NSF renewal rates, and we expect to continue to derive the substantial majority of our revenues from selling booth space to exhibitors. Although we have not observed a decline in demand for our trade shows as a result of the increasing use of the internet and social media for advertising and marketing, the increasing influence of online marketing and any resulting reductions of the budgets our participants allocate to our trade shows could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, cash flows and results of operations.

We are currently involved in a search for a new Chief Executive Officer. If this search is delayed, our business could be negatively impacted.

On October 31, 2018, David Loechner, our Chief Executive Officer and President, provided notice to the Board, that, effective as of the close of business on November 8, 2018, he was resigning from his position as Chief Executive Officer and President, and as a member of the Board. On October 31, 2018, Philip Evans, our Chief Financial Officer, was appointed by the Board to the additional roles of Interim President and Chief Executive Officer, effective as of the close of business on November 8, 2018, and until a permanent replacement for Mr. Loechner is named. We are currently undertaking a search for a permanent chief executive officer. The transition to a permanent chief executive officer may be disruptive to our business and, during the transition period, there may be uncertainty among investors and others concerning our future direction and performance. It also may be more difficult for us to recruit and retain other personnel until a permanent chief executive officer is identified. Changes in our company as a result of management transitions, including the fact that our current Chief Financial Officer is serving on an interim basis in a dual role that may result in significant time constraints and burdens on performing each such role, could have a disruptive impact on our ability to implement our strategy and could negatively impact our business, financial condition and results of operations.

We may lose the services of members of our senior management team or of certain of our key full time employees and we may not be able to replace them adequately.

We benefit substantially from the leadership and experience of members of our senior management team and we depend on their continued services to successfully implement our business strategy. The loss of any member of our senior management team or other key employee could materially and adversely affect our financial condition and results of operations. We do not currently maintain key man insurance for any of our senior executives. We cannot be certain that we will continue to retain our executives' services, or the services of other key personnel, many of whom have significant industry experience and/or institutional knowledge. Moreover, we may not be able to attract and retain other qualified personnel. The loss of the services of senior management or other key full-time employees, or our inability to attract and retain other qualified personnel, could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, cash flows and results of operations.

During 2018, we recorded non-cash adjustments to our recorded asset balance for certain intangible assets, and we may be required to record further such adjustment in future periods that could significantly impact our operating results.

Our balance sheet includes significant intangible assets, including trade names, goodwill and other acquired intangible assets. The determination of related estimated useful lives and whether these assets have been impaired involves significant judgment and subjective assessments, including as to our future business performance, and is subject to factors and events over which we have no control. Slower growth rates, the introduction of new competition into our markets or other external or macroeconomic factors could impair the value of our intangible assets if they create market conditions that adversely affect the competitiveness of our business. Further, declines in our market capitalization may be an indicator that our intangible assets or goodwill carrying values exceed their fair values, which could lead to potential impairment charges that could impact our operating results.

For the year ended December 31, 2018, we recorded a non-cash impairment charge of \$90.6 million related to certain of our trade names, and an impairment charge of \$13.7 million relating to definite-lived intangibles, consisting principally of certain customer relationships. There can be no assurance that we will not record further impairment charges in future periods.

We use third-party agents whom we do not control to sell space at our trade shows, particularly to international exhibitors.

We supplement our sales employees with third-party agents, who often have deeper connections in international markets than we could have on our own. We do not have full control over these agents, and they have the potential to expose us to reputational and legal risks either through representing our company poorly, selling exhibition space at our trade shows to low quality or otherwise inappropriate exhibitors or violating certain laws or regulations including the U.S. Foreign Corrupt Practices Act and other applicable anti-bribery laws in contravention of our policies and procedures. Our relationships with these agents are not always exclusive, and any of a number of factors could lead to a reduction or cessation of their efforts to sell exhibit space at our trade shows, potentially reducing participation at our trade shows and having a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, cash flows and results of operations.

Changes in legislation, regulation and government policy may have a material adverse effect on our business in the future.

Significant changes in, and uncertainty with respect to, legislation, regulation and government policy at the local, state or federal level could significantly impact our business. Specific legislative and regulatory proposals that could have a material impact on us include, but are not limited to, changes to immigration policy; modifications to international trade policy, including the imposition of or increases in tariffs or withdrawing from trade agreements; and changes to financial legislation and public company reporting requirements. In particular, recent changes to U.S. immigration policy have made it more difficult for certain international exhibitors and attendees to attend our events.

We are currently unable to predict whether policy change discussions will meaningfully change existing legislative and regulatory environments relevant for our business. To the extent that such changes have a negative impact on us, including as a result of related uncertainty, these changes may materially and adversely impact our business, financial condition, cash flows and results of operations.

Changes to U.S. tariff and import/export regulations may have a negative effect on the markets and industries we serve and, in turn, harm us.

There has been ongoing discussion and commentary regarding potential significant changes to U.S. trade policies, treaties and tariffs. The current geopolitical environment has created uncertain economic and political conditions that may make it difficult for us and our exhibitors or attendees to accurately forecast and plan future business activities. For example, the U.S. recently imposed tariffs on certain products imported into the U.S. from China and could impose additional tariffs or trade restrictions. Such recent changes to U.S. policies related to global trade and tariffs have resulted in uncertainty surrounding the future of the global economy and may result in retaliatory trade measures and tariffs implemented by other countries. These developments, or the perception that any of them could occur, may have a material adverse effect on global economic conditions and the stability of global financial markets, and may significantly reduce global trade and, in particular, trade between the impacted nations and the United States. Any of these factors could depress economic activity and have a material adverse effect on the business and financial condition of our exhibitors and attendees, which in turn would negatively impact us.

Changes in our income tax rates or other indirect taxes may affect our future financial results.

Our future effective income tax rates may be favorably or unfavorably affected by unanticipated changes in the valuation of our deferred tax assets and liabilities, by changes in our stock price, or by changes in tax laws or their interpretation, including the recently passed Tax Cuts and Jobs Act. The Tax Cuts and Jobs Act introduces significant changes to U.S. income tax law. Accounting for the income tax effects of the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act requires significant judgments and estimates as well as accumulation of information not previously provided for in U.S. tax law. As additional regulatory guidance is issued by the applicable taxing authorities, our analysis may change, which could materially affect our tax obligations and effective tax rate. In addition, we are subject to the continuous examination of our income tax returns by the Internal Revenue Service and other tax authorities. We regularly assess the likelihood of adverse outcomes resulting from these examinations to determine the adequacy of our provision for income taxes. These continuous examinations may result in unforeseen tax-related liabilities, which may harm our future financial results.

A loss or disruption of the services from one or more of the limited number of outside contractors who specialize in decoration, facility set-up and other services in connection with our trade shows could harm our business.

We, and to a greater extent, our exhibitors, use a limited number of outside contractors for decoration, facility set-up and other services in connection with our trade shows, and we and our exhibitors rely on the availability, capability and willingness of these contractors to provide services on a timely basis and on favorable economic and other terms. Notwithstanding our long-term contracts with these contractors, many factors outside our control could harm these relationships and the availability, capability or willingness of these contractors to provide these services on acceptable terms. The partial or complete loss of these contractors, or a significant adverse change in our or our exhibitors' relationships with any of these contractors, could result in service delays, reputational damage and/or added costs that could harm our business and customer relationships to the extent we or our exhibitors are unable to replace them in a timely or cost-effective fashion, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, cash flows and results of operations.

Some facilities where we hold our trade shows require decorators, facility set-up and other service providers to use unionized labor. Any union strikes or work stoppages could result in delays in launching or running our trade shows, reputational damage and/or added costs, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, cash flows and results of operations.

The industry associations that sponsor and market our trade shows could cease to do so effectively, or could be replaced or supplemented by new industry associations who do not sponsor or market our trade shows.

We often enter into long-term sponsorship agreements with industry associations whereby the industry association endorses and markets our trade show to its members, typically in exchange for a percentage of the trade show's revenue. Our success depends, in part, on our continued relationships with these industry associations and our ability to enter into similar relationships with other industry associations. Although we frequently enter into long-term agreements with these counterparties, these relationships remain subject to various risks, including, among others:

- failure of an industry trade association to renew a sponsorship agreement upon its expiration;
- termination of a sponsorship agreement by an industry trade association in specified circumstances;
- the willingness, ability and effectiveness of an industry trade association to market our trade shows to its members;
- dissolution of an industry trade association and/or the failure of a new industry trade association to support us; and
- the ability on the part of an industry trade association to organize a trade show itself.

Any disruptions or impediments in these existing relationships, or the inability to establish a new relationship, could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, cash flows and results of operations.

Our launch of new trade shows or new initiatives with respect to current trade shows may be unsuccessful and consume significant management and financial resources.

From time to time, we launch new trade shows or new initiatives with respect to current trade shows. In 2018, we launched six new events. We may expend significant management time and start-up expenses during the development and launch of new trade shows or initiatives, and if such trade shows or initiatives are not successful or fall short of expectations, we may be adversely affected. Because we have limited resources, we must effectively manage and properly allocate and prioritize our efforts. There can be no assurance that we will be successful or, even if successful, that any resulting new trade shows or new initiatives with respect to current trade shows will achieve customer acceptance.

We do not own certain of the trade shows that we operate or certain trademarks associated with some of our shows.

Risks associated with our relationships with industry trade associations or other third-party sponsors of our events are particularly applicable in the case of KBIS, which is owned by the National Kitchen and Bath Association, and in the case of CEDIA and our Military trade shows, which are the trade shows in our portfolio where the show trademarks are owned by an industry association or other third party and not by us. Any material disruption to our relationship with these third parties could have a material adverse impact on the revenue stream from these trade shows.

The infringement or invalidation of proprietary rights could have an adverse effect on our business.

We rely on trademark, trade secret and copyright laws in the United States and on company policies and confidentiality agreements with our employees, consultants, advisors and collaborators to protect our proprietary rights, including with respect to the names of our trade shows, our exhibitor and attendee contact databases and other intellectual property rights. Our confidentiality agreements may not provide adequate protection of our proprietary rights in the event of unauthorized use or disclosure of our proprietary information or if our proprietary information otherwise becomes known, or is independently developed, by competitors. Failure to obtain or maintain adequate protection of our intellectual property rights for any reason could have a material adverse effect on our business. We rely on our trademarks, trade names and brand names to distinguish our trade shows from those of our competitors, and have registered and applied to register many of these trademarks. We cannot assure you that our trademark applications will be approved or that our federal registrations will be upheld if challenged. Third parties may oppose our applications or otherwise challenge our use of our trademarks through administrative processes or litigation. In the event that our trademarks are successfully challenged, we could be forced to rebrand our products and/or services, which could result in the loss of brand recognition and could require us to devote resources to advertising and marketing new brands. Further, we cannot assure you that competitors will not infringe our trademarks, or that we will identify all such infringements or have adequate resources to properly enforce our trademarks.

In addition, our business activities could infringe upon the proprietary rights of others, who could assert infringement claims against us. If we are forced to defend against any such claims, whether they are with or without merit or are determined in our favor, then we may face reputational damage, costly and time-consuming litigation, diversion of management's attention and resources or other adverse effects on our products and services. As a result of such a dispute, we may have to rebrand our products or services, or enter into royalty or licensing agreements in order to obtain the right to use a third party's intellectual property. Such royalty or licensing agreements, if required, may be unavailable on terms acceptable to us, or at all. If there is a successful claim of infringement against us, we could be required to pay significant damages, enter into costly royalty or licensing agreements, or discontinue certain of our brands, any of which could adversely affect our business.

Our information technology systems, including our ERP business management system, could be disrupted.

The efficient operation of our business depends on our information technology systems. Since the Onex Acquisition, we have implemented an ERP business management system, and we recently implemented applications, including Hyperion planning software and a new customer relationship management tool. We also recently completed the transfer of our data storage functions to a new cloud storage services provider. We rely on our information technology systems and certain third-party providers to effectively manage our business data, communications, vendor relationships, order entry and fulfillment and other business and financial processes. Our failure to properly and efficiently implement our information technology systems, or the failure of our information technology systems to perform as we anticipate, could disrupt our business and could result in transaction errors, processing inefficiencies and the loss of revenue and customers, causing our business and results of operations to suffer. In addition, our information technology systems may be vulnerable to damage or interruption from circumstances beyond our control, including fire, natural disasters, power outages, systems failures and viruses. While we maintain disaster recovery plans, any such damage or interruption could have a material adverse effect on our business.

We could fail to protect certain employee or customer data.

We, and third-party providers on our behalf, collect and retain certain employee and customer data, including personally identifiable information, and, in some cases, credit card data. Our various information technology systems enter, process, summarize and report such data. The integrity and protection of such data is critical to our business, and our customers and employees have an expectation that we will adequately protect their personal information. Public attention regarding the use of personal information and data transfer has increased in recent years, and the regulatory environment governing information, security and privacy laws, as well as the requirements imposed on us by the credit card industry, are increasingly demanding and continue to evolve rapidly. The changing nature of privacy laws in the U.S., the European Union and elsewhere, including the European Union's General Data Privacy Regulation ("GDPR"), which became effective in May 2018, and the California Consumer Privacy Act, which will become effective January 2020, could impact our processing of personal and sensitive information of our employees, vendors and customers. Maintaining compliance with applicable information security and privacy regulations could increase

our operating costs and require significant management time and attention. Failure to comply with such regulations may subject us to negative publicity, government scrutiny or remedies that may harm our business, including fines or demands that we modify or cease existing business practices. We rely on third-party vendors to host our websites, customer databases and billing system. Any errors, failures, interruptions or delays experienced in connection with these third-party technologies and information services or our own systems could negatively impact our relationships with customers, adversely affect our brands and business and expose us to third-party liabilities. We exercise limited control over these third-party vendors, which increases our vulnerability to problems with services they provide. Furthermore, a compromised data system or the intentional, inadvertent or negligent release or disclosure of data by us or our third-party providers could result in theft, loss, or fraudulent or unlawful use of customer, employee or company data, any of which could harm our reputation and/or result in costs, fines or lawsuits, which could materially adversely affect our financial condition and operating results.

We face risks associated with event cancellations or other interruptions to our business, which the insurance we maintain may not fully cover.

We maintain business interruption, event cancellation, casualty, general commercial and umbrella and excess liability insurance, as well as policies relating to workers' compensation, director and officer insurance, property and product liability insurance, and cyber security insurance. Our insurance policies may not cover all risks associated with the operation of our business and may not be sufficient to offset the costs of all losses, lost sales or increased costs experienced during business interruptions or event cancellations. For example, during the third quarter of 2017, we experienced disruptions to ISS Orlando, Surf Expo and ICFF South Florida as a result of the impact of Hurricane Irma, and we may be forced to cancel future trade shows in the event of natural or man-made disasters. In addition, many of our trade shows are held in government-owned facilities, including three that are held on military bases operated by the U.S. government. These governmental entities may have the right to exclude us from the venues, or may not give us executed venue contracts until immediately prior to a scheduled trade show. While we are insured against losses arising from event cancellations, we are not reimbursed for any property that is discarded or destroyed or that we are required to replace because our existing assets are temporarily inaccessible. Such losses could have a negative impact on our business.

Certain events can also lead to reputational harm which could have a long-term negative impact on a trade show that would not be mitigated by insurance coverage. For some risks, we may not obtain insurance if we believe the cost of available insurance is excessive relative to the risks presented. As a result of market conditions, premiums and deductibles for certain insurance policies can increase substantially and, in some instances, certain insurance policies may become unavailable or available only for reduced amounts of coverage. As a result, we may not be able to renew our insurance policies or procure other desirable insurance on commercially reasonable terms, if at all. Losses and liabilities from uninsured or underinsured events and delay in the payment of insurance proceeds could have a material adverse effect on our financial condition and results of operations.

We may face material litigation.

Although we are not currently subject to any litigation that we believe would have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, cash flows or results of operations, we may in the future become subject to litigation or claims that arise in the ordinary course of business, including from, among other things, breach of contract, defamation, libel, fraud or negligence or intellectual property infringement, as well as employment-related litigation, including claims of age discrimination, sexual harassment, gender discrimination, immigration violations, and other local, state and federal labor law violations. Litigation can be expensive, time-consuming and disruptive to normal business operations, including to our management team due to the increased time and resources required to respond to and address the litigation. An unfavorable outcome with respect to any particular matter or costs related to the settlement of any such matter could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, cash flows and results of operations.

We may be unable to fully utilize the benefits associated with tax deductible amortization expenses.

As a result of our historical acquisitions, we have generated an aggregate balance of approximately \$528.9 million of tax deductible amortization expenses as of December 31, 2018 that are available to us ratably over a 15 year period. To the extent that we generate taxable income in the future, we expect to be able to utilize our amortization expenses to reduce taxable income and offset our cash tax outlays. Should we generate taxable losses in the future, our ability to monetize these amortization expenses may be deferred. To the extent possible, we will structure our operating activities to minimize our income tax liabilities. However, there can be no assurance that we will be able to reduce such liabilities to a specified level.

Risks Relating to our Indebtedness

Our substantial indebtedness could adversely affect our financial condition and limit our ability to raise additional capital to fund our operations.

We have a significant amount of indebtedness. As of December 31, 2018, we had \$536.5 million of borrowings outstanding under the Amended and Restated Term Loan Facility, with \$40 million in additional borrowing capacity under the Amended and Restated Revolving Credit Facility (as defined below) (after giving effect to \$0.9 million of outstanding letters of credit).

Our high level of indebtedness could have important consequences to us, including:

- making it more difficult for us to satisfy our obligations with respect to our debt;
- limiting our ability to obtain additional financing to fund future working capital, capital expenditures, investments or acquisitions or other general corporate requirements;
- requiring a substantial portion of our cash flows to be dedicated to debt service payments instead of other purposes, thereby reducing the amount of cash flows available for working capital, capital expenditures, investments or acquisitions or other general corporate purposes;
- increasing our vulnerability to adverse changes in general economic, industry and competitive conditions;
- exposing us to the risk of increased interest rates as borrowings under our Amended and Restated Senior Secured Credit Facilities (to the extent not hedged) bear interest at variable rates, which could further adversely impact our cash flows;
- limiting our flexibility in planning for and reacting to changes in our business and the industry in which we compete;
- restricting us from making strategic acquisitions or causing us to make non-strategic divestitures;
- impairing our ability to obtain additional financing in the future;
- placing us at a disadvantage compared to other, less leveraged competitors; and
- increasing our cost of borrowing.

Any one of these limitations could have a material effect on our business, financial condition, cash flows, results of operations and ability to satisfy our obligations in respect of our outstanding debt.

Despite our current debt levels, we may incur substantially more indebtedness, which could further exacerbate the risks associated with our substantial leverage.

We and our subsidiaries may be able to incur additional indebtedness in the future, which may be secured. While our Amended and Restated Senior Secured Credit Facilities limit our ability and the ability of our subsidiaries to incur additional indebtedness, these restrictions are subject to a number of qualifications and exceptions and thus, notwithstanding these restrictions, we may still be able to incur substantially more debt. In addition, provided that no default or event of default (as defined in the Amended and Restated Senior Secured Credit Facilities) has occurred and is continuing, we have the option to add one or more incremental term loan or revolving credit facilities or increase commitments under the Amended and Restated Revolving Credit Facility by an aggregate amount of the sum of (X)

(i) if the incremental loans are first lien loans, an amount such that the first lien net leverage ratio does not exceed 4.00:1.00, (ii) if the incremental loans are junior lien loans, an amount such that the secured net leverage ratio does not exceed 4.00:1.00, (iii) if the incremental loans are unsecured, either the total net leverage ratio does not exceed 5.00:1.00 or the fixed charge coverage ratio is not less than 2.00:1.00, or, in each case, if the incremental loans are incurred with a permitted acquisition, an amount such that the applicable leverage ratio will not increase as a result of the permitted acquisition (on a pro forma basis giving effect to the incremental loans); plus (Y) an amount equal to certain prior voluntary prepayments, loan buybacks and commitment reductions of loans under the Amended and Restated Senior Secured Credit Facilities, plus (Z) an amount equal to the greater of \$160 million and 100% of Consolidated EBITDA (as defined in the Amended and Restated Senior Secured Credit Facilities). As of December 31, 2018, we had \$529.9 million of borrowings outstanding under the Amended and Restated Term Loan Facility, with \$109.1 million in additional borrowing capacity under the Amended and Restated Revolving Credit Facility (after giving effect to \$40.0 million in outstanding borrowings under our Amended and Restated Revolving Credit Facility and \$0.9 million of outstanding letters of credit). To the extent that we incur additional indebtedness, the risks that we now face related to our substantial indebtedness could increase.

To service our indebtedness, we require a significant amount of cash, which depends on many factors beyond our control.

Based on our current level of operations, we believe our cash flow from operations, available cash and available borrowings under our Amended and Restated Senior Secured Credit Facilities will be adequate to meet our liquidity needs for the next twelve months. We cannot assure you, however, that our business will generate sufficient cash flow from operations, or that future borrowings will be available to us under our Amended and Restated Senior Secured Credit Facilities in amounts sufficient to enable us to fund our liquidity needs.

If we do not generate sufficient cash flow from operations to satisfy our debt obligations, we may have to undertake alternative financing plans, such as:

- refinancing or restructuring our debt;
- selling assets; or
- seeking to raise additional capital.

We cannot assure you that we would be able to enter into these alternative financing plans on commercially reasonable terms or at all. Moreover, any alternative financing plans that we may be required to undertake would still not guarantee that we would be able to meet our debt obligations. Our inability to generate sufficient cash flow to satisfy our debt obligations, or to obtain alternative financing, could materially and adversely affect our business, results of operations, financial condition and business prospects. See “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations—Liquidity and Capital Resources.”

We will need to repay or refinance borrowings under our Amended and Restated Senior Secured Credit Facilities.

The Amended and Restated Term Loan Facility and the Amended and Restated Revolving Credit Facility are scheduled to mature in May 2024 and May 2022, respectively. As of December 31, 2018, we had \$529.9 million of borrowings outstanding under the Amended and Restated Term Loan Facility, with \$109.1 million in additional borrowing capacity under the Amended and Restated Revolving Credit Facility (after giving effect to \$40 million in outstanding borrowings under our Amended and Restated Revolving Credit Facility and \$0.9 million of outstanding letters of credit).

Our ability to repay, refinance, replace or extend these facilities by their maturity dates will be dependent on, among other things, business conditions, our financial performance and the general condition of the financial markets. If a financial disruption were to occur at the time that we are required to repay indebtedness outstanding under our Amended and Restated Senior Secured Credit Facilities, we could be forced to undertake alternate financings, negotiate for an extension of the maturity of our Amended and Restated Senior Secured Credit Facilities or sell assets and delay capital expenditures in order to generate proceeds that could be used to repay indebtedness under our Amended and Restated Senior Secured Credit Facilities. We cannot assure you that we will be able to consummate any such transaction on terms that are commercially reasonable, on terms acceptable to us or at all.

Our variable rate indebtedness subjects us to interest rate risk, which could cause our debt service obligations to increase significantly.

Borrowings under our Amended and Restated Senior Secured Credit Facilities are at variable rates of interest and expose us to interest rate risk. Interest rates are still low on a historical basis and are projected to rise in the future. If interest rates rise, our debt service obligations on the variable rate indebtedness will increase even though the amount borrowed may remain the same, and our net income and cash flows will correspondingly decrease. Assuming no prepayments of the Amended and Restated Term Loan Facility (under which we had \$529.9 million of borrowings outstanding as of December 31, 2018) and that the \$150.0 million Amended and Restated Revolving Credit Facility is fully drawn (and to the extent that LIBOR is in excess of the floor rate of our Amended and Restated Senior Secured Credit Facilities), each 0.125% change in interest rates would result in a \$1.4 million change in annual interest expense on the indebtedness under our Amended and Restated Senior Secured Credit Facilities.

The covenants in our Amended and Restated Senior Secured Credit Facilities impose restrictions that may limit our operating and financial flexibility.

Our Amended and Restated Senior Secured Credit Facilities contain a number of significant restrictions and covenants that limit our ability, among other things, to:

- incur additional indebtedness;
- pay dividends or distributions on our capital stock or repurchase or redeem our capital stock;
- prepay, redeem or repurchase specified indebtedness;
- create certain liens;
- sell, transfer or otherwise convey certain assets;
- make certain investments;
- create dividend or other payment restrictions affecting subsidiaries;
- engage in transactions with affiliates;
- create unrestricted subsidiaries;
- consolidate, merge or transfer all or substantially all of our assets or the assets of our subsidiaries;
- enter into agreements containing certain prohibitions affecting us or our subsidiaries; and
- enter into new lines of business.

In addition, the Amended and Restated Revolving Credit Facility contains a financial covenant requiring us to comply with a 5.50 to 1.00 total first lien net secured leverage ratio test. This financial covenant is tested quarterly if the aggregate amount of revolving loans, swingline loans and letters of credit outstanding under the Amended and Restated Revolving Credit Facility (net of up to \$10.0 million of outstanding letters of credit) exceeds 35% of the total commitments thereunder.

These covenants could materially and adversely affect our ability to finance our future operations or capital needs. Furthermore, they may restrict our ability to expand and pursue our business strategies and otherwise conduct our business. Our ability to comply with these covenants may be affected by circumstances and events beyond our control, such as prevailing economic conditions and changes in regulations, and we cannot assure you that we will be able to comply with such covenants. These restrictions also limit our ability to obtain future financings to withstand a future downturn in our business or the economy in general. In addition, complying with these covenants may also cause us to take actions that may make it more difficult for us to successfully execute our business strategy and compete against companies that are not subject to such restrictions.

A breach of any covenant in our Amended and Restated Senior Secured Credit Facilities or the agreements and indentures governing any other indebtedness that we may have outstanding from time to time would result in a default under that agreement or indenture after any applicable grace periods. A default, if not waived, could result in acceleration of the debt outstanding under the agreement and in a default with respect to, and an acceleration of, the debt outstanding under other debt agreements. If that occurs, we may not be able to make all of the required payments or borrow sufficient funds to refinance such debt. Even if new financing were available at that time, it may not be on terms that are acceptable to us or terms as favorable as our current agreements. If our debt is in default for any reason, our business, results of operations and financial condition could be materially and adversely affected.

Risks Relating to Ownership of Our Common Stock

The market price of our common stock may be highly volatile, and you may not be able to resell your shares at or above the price you paid.

Our common stock has only been listed for public trading on the New York Stock Exchange since April 28, 2017. The trading price of our common stock may be volatile. Securities markets worldwide experience significant price and volume fluctuations. This market volatility, as well as other general economic, market or political conditions, could reduce the market price of our common shares in spite of our operating performance. The following factors, in addition to other factors described in this “Risk Factors” section and elsewhere in this Annual Report on Form 10-K, may have a significant impact on the market price of our common stock:

- negative trends in global economic conditions and/or activity levels in our industry sectors;
- changes in consumer needs, expectations or trends;
- our ability to implement our business strategy;
- our ability to complete and integrate new acquisitions;
- actual or anticipated fluctuations in our quarterly or annual operating results;
- trading volume of our common stock;
- sales of our common stock by us, our executive officers and directors or our stockholders (including certain affiliates of Onex) in the future; and
- general economic and market conditions and overall fluctuations in the U.S. equity markets.

In addition, broad market and industry factors may negatively affect the market price of our common stock, regardless of our actual operating performance, and factors beyond our control, including the impact of any global or domestic economic disruption, may cause our stock price to decline rapidly and unexpectedly. Furthermore, the stock market has experienced extreme volatility that, in some cases, has been unrelated or disproportionate to the operating performance of particular companies.

We may be subject to securities litigation, which is expensive and could divert management attention.

Our share price may be volatile and, in the past, companies that have experienced volatility in the market price of their stock have been subject to securities class action litigation. We may be the target of this type of litigation in the future. Litigation of this type could result in substantial costs and diversion of management’s attention and resources, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations. Any adverse determination in litigation could also subject us to significant liabilities.

Because Onex controls the majority of our common stock, it may control all major corporate decisions and its interests may conflict with the interests of other holders of our common stock.

As of December 31, 2018, Onex beneficially owned approximately 47.1 million shares of our common stock, representing approximately 65.7% of our outstanding common stock. Accordingly, for so long as Onex continues to hold the majority of our common stock, Onex will exercise a controlling influence over our business and affairs and will have the power to determine all matters submitted to a vote of our stockholders, including the election of directors and approval of significant corporate transactions such as amendments to our certificate of incorporation, mergers and the sale of all or substantially all of our assets. Onex could cause corporate actions to be taken that conflict with the interests of our other stockholders. This concentration of ownership could have the effect of deterring or preventing a change in control transaction that might otherwise be beneficial to our stockholders. In addition, Onex may in the future own businesses that directly compete with ours.

Our directors who have relationships with Onex may have conflicts of interest with respect to matters involving us.

Two of our seven directors are affiliated with Onex. These persons have fiduciary duties to both us and Onex. As a result, they may have real or apparent conflicts of interest on matters affecting both us and Onex, which in some circumstances may have interests adverse to ours. Onex is in the business of making or advising on investments in companies and may hold, and may from time to time in the future acquire, interests in, or provide advice to, businesses that directly or indirectly compete with certain portions of our business or that are suppliers or customers of ours. In addition, as a result of Onex' ownership interest, conflicts of interest could arise with respect to transactions involving business dealings between us and Onex including potential acquisitions of businesses or properties, the issuance of additional securities, the payment of dividends by us and other matters. In January 2018, Onex completed its acquisition of SMG Holdings Inc. ("SMG"), a leading global manager of convention centers, stadiums, arenas, theaters, performing arts centers and other venues. Certain of our events are staged in SMG managed venues and one of our directors affiliated with Onex is also a director of SMG.

In addition, our amended and restated certificate of incorporation provides that the doctrine of "corporate opportunity" does not apply with respect to us, to Onex or certain related parties or any of our directors who are employees of Onex or its affiliates such that Onex and its affiliates are permitted to invest in competing businesses or do business with our customers. Under the amended and restated certificate of incorporation, subject to the limitations set forth therein, Onex is not required to tell us about a corporate opportunity, may pursue that opportunity for itself or it may direct that opportunity to another person without liability to our stockholders. To the extent they invest in such other businesses, Onex may have differing interests than our other stockholders.

We are a "controlled company" within the meaning of the rules of the New York Stock Exchange and, as a result, rely on exemptions from certain corporate governance requirements.

Onex owns the majority of our outstanding common stock. As a result, we are a "controlled company" within the meaning of the New York Stock Exchange corporate governance standards. A company of which more than 50% of the combined voting power is held by an individual, a group or another company is a "controlled company" within the meaning of the rules of the New York Stock Exchange and may elect not to comply with certain corporate governance requirements of the New York Stock Exchange, including:

- the requirement that a majority of our board consist of independent directors;
- the requirement that we have a nominating and corporate governance committee that is composed entirely of independent directors;
- the requirement that we have a compensation committee that is composed entirely of independent directors; and
- the requirement for an annual performance evaluation of the nominating and corporate governance committee and compensation committee.

We currently rely on certain of the exemptions listed above. Accordingly, while we currently have a majority of independent directors, our nominating and corporate governance and compensation committees do not consist entirely of independent directors. The independence standards are intended to ensure that directors who meet those standards are free of any conflicting interest that could influence their actions as directors. Accordingly, our shareholders will not have the same protections afforded to stockholders of companies that are subject to all of the corporate governance requirements of the New York Stock Exchange. In addition, Rule 10C-1 under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the “Exchange Act”), as adopted by the national securities exchanges, requires, among other things, that:

- compensation committees be composed of fully independent directors, as determined pursuant to new and existing independence requirements;
- compensation committees be explicitly charged with hiring and overseeing compensation consultants, legal counsel and other committee advisers; and
- compensation committees are required to consider, when engaging compensation consultants, legal counsel or other advisers, certain independence factors, including factors that examine the relationship between the consultant or adviser’s employer and us.

As a “controlled company”, we are not subject to these compensation committee independence requirements, and accordingly, our shareholders will not have the same protections afforded to stockholders of companies that are subject to these compensation committee independence requirements.

Taking advantage of the reduced disclosure requirements applicable to “emerging growth companies” may make our common stock less attractive to investors.

The Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act of 2012 (the “JOBS Act”) provides that, so long as a company qualifies as an “emerging growth company,” it will, among other things:

- be exempt from the provisions of Section 404(b) of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act requiring that its independent registered public accounting firm provide an attestation report on the effectiveness of its internal control over financial reporting;
- be exempt from the “say on pay” and “say on golden parachute” advisory vote requirements of the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Customer Protection Act (the “Dodd-Frank Act”);
- be exempt from certain disclosure requirements of the Dodd-Frank Act relating to compensation of its executive officers and be permitted to omit the detailed compensation discussion and analysis from proxy statements and reports filed under the Exchange Act; and
- be exempt from any rules that may be adopted by the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board requiring mandatory audit firm rotations or a supplement to the auditor’s report on the financial statements.

We intend to continue to take advantage of each of the exemptions described above. We have irrevocably elected not to take advantage of the extension of time to comply with new or revised financial accounting standards available under Section 107(b) of the JOBS Act. We could be an emerging growth company for up to five years after the IPO. We cannot predict if investors will find our common stock less attractive if we elect to rely on these exemptions, or if taking advantage of these exemptions will result in less active trading or more volatility in the price of our common stock.

We have incurred and will continue to incur increased costs as a result of becoming a public company and in the administration of our organizational structure.

As a result of becoming a public company, we have incurred and will continue to incur significant legal, accounting, insurance and other expenses that we did not incur as a private company, including costs associated with public company reporting requirements. We also have incurred and will incur costs associated with the Sarbanes-Oxley Act and related rules implemented by the SEC, costs associated with investor relations activities, and NYSE listing fees. We also have incurred brokerage fees associated with repurchasing shares of our common stock. We have incurred and will continue to incur

ongoing periodic expenses in connection with the administration of our organizational structure. The expenses incurred by public companies generally for reporting and corporate governance purposes have been increasing. We expect these rules and regulations to increase our expenses related to insurance, legal, accounting, financial and compliance activities, as well as other expenses, and to make some activities more time-consuming and costly, although we are currently unable to estimate these costs with any degree of certainty. These laws and regulations could also make it more difficult or costly for us to obtain certain types of insurance, including director and officer liability insurance, and we may be forced to accept reduced policy limits and coverage or incur substantially higher costs to obtain the same or similar coverage. These laws and regulations could also make it more difficult for us to attract and retain qualified persons to serve on our board of directors, our board committees or as our executive officers. Furthermore, if we are unable to satisfy our obligations as a public company, we could be subject to delisting of our common stock, fines, sanctions and other regulatory action and potentially civil litigation.

If we experience one or more material weaknesses or otherwise fail to maintain an effective system of internal controls over financial reporting, our ability to prevent or detect a material misstatement in our financial statements could be adversely affected.

A “material weakness” is a deficiency, or a combination of deficiencies, in internal control over financial reporting such that there is a reasonable possibility that a material misstatement of a company’s annual or interim financial statements will not be prevented or detected on a timely basis.

If material weaknesses or other deficiencies arise in the future, there may be a reasonable possibility that a material misstatement of the Company’s annual or interim financial statements will not be prevented or detected on a timely basis, which could cause our reported financial results to be materially misstated and require restatement.

Failure to establish and maintain effective internal controls in accordance with Section 404 of the Sarbanes- Oxley Act could have a material adverse effect on our business and stock price.

We are required to comply with the SEC’s rules implementing Sections 302 and 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, which require management to certify financial and other information in our quarterly and annual reports and provide an annual management report on the effectiveness of controls over financial reporting. As an emerging growth company, our independent registered public accounting firm will not be required to attest to the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting pursuant to Section 404 until the earlier of the fiscal year ended December 31, 2022 or the date we are no longer an emerging growth company. At such time, our independent registered public accounting firm may issue a report that is adverse in the event it is not satisfied with the level at which our controls are documented, designed or operating.

To comply with the requirements of becoming a public company, we have undertaken various actions, and will need to take additional actions, such as implementing numerous internal controls and procedures and hiring additional accounting or internal audit staff or consultants. We have hired a third-party service provider to assist us with implementation of our internal audit function. Testing and maintaining internal control can divert our management’s attention from other matters that are important to the operation of our business. Additionally, when evaluating our internal control over financial reporting, we may identify material weaknesses that we may not be able to remediate in time to meet the applicable deadline imposed upon us for compliance with the requirements of Section 404. If we identify any material weaknesses in our internal control over financial reporting or are unable to comply with the requirements of Section 404 in a timely manner or assert that our internal control over financial reporting is effective, or if our independent registered public accounting firm is unable to express an opinion as to the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting once we are no longer an emerging growth company, investors may lose confidence in the accuracy and completeness of our financial reports and the market price of our common stock could be negatively affected, and we could become subject to investigations by the New York Stock Exchange, the SEC or other regulatory authorities, which could require additional financial and management resources. In addition, if we fail to remedy any material weakness, our financial statements could be inaccurate and we could face restricted access to capital markets.

Future sales, or the perception of the potential for future sales, of the shares of our common stock in the public market by us or our existing stockholders could cause our stock price to fall.

As of December 31, 2018, we had 71,591,013 shares of common stock outstanding. Of these securities, approximately 24.0 million shares of common stock are freely tradable without restriction or further registration under federal securities laws. The approximately 47.5 million shares of common stock owned by our officers, directors and affiliates, as that term is defined in the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the “Securities Act”), are “restricted securities” under the Securities Act. Restricted securities may not be sold in the public market unless the sale is registered under the Securities Act or an exemption from registration is available.

Our employees, officers and directors may elect to sell shares of our common stock in the market. Sales of a substantial number of shares of our common stock in the public market could depress the market price of our common stock and impair our ability to raise capital through the sale of additional equity securities.

In the future, we may issue securities to raise cash for acquisitions or otherwise. We may also acquire interests in other companies by using a combination of cash and our common stock or just our common stock. We may also issue securities convertible into our common stock. Any of these events may dilute your ownership interest in our company and have an adverse impact on the price of our common stock.

We cannot guarantee that our current or any future share repurchase program authorized and approved by our Board of Directors will be fully consummated or that it will enhance long-term stockholder value. Share repurchases could also increase the volatility of the trading price of our stock and could diminish our cash reserves.

Although our board of directors has authorized a share repurchase program that commenced in 2018 and could authorize future additional share repurchase programs in 2019, authorizations do not and would not obligate us to repurchase any specific dollar amount or to acquire any specific number of shares of our common stock. We cannot guarantee that any such repurchase program will be fully consummated or that it will enhance long-term stockholder value. A repurchase program could affect the trading price of our stock and increase volatility, and any announcement of a termination of a repurchase program may result in a decrease in the trading price of our stock. In addition, a repurchase program could diminish our cash reserves.

If securities or industry analysts cease publishing research or reports about us, our business, or our market, or if they adversely change their recommendations or publish negative reports regarding our business or our stock, our stock price and trading volume could decline.

The trading market for our common stock will be influenced by the research and reports that industry or securities analysts may publish about us, our business, our market, or our competitors. We do not have any control over these analysts and we cannot provide any assurance that analysts will cover us or provide favorable coverage. If any of the analysts who may cover us adversely change their recommendation regarding our stock, or provide more favorable relative recommendations about our competitors, our stock price could decline. If any analyst who may cover us were to cease coverage of our company or fail to regularly publish reports on us, we could lose visibility in the financial markets, which in turn could cause our stock price or trading volume to decline.

We cannot assure you that we will continue to pay dividends on our common stock, and our indebtedness could limit our ability to pay dividends on our common stock.

We paid a dividend of \$0.07 per share in the first quarter of 2018 and a dividend of \$0.0725 per share in the second, third and fourth quarters of 2018. On February 5, 2019, our board of directors approved the payment of a cash dividend of \$0.0725 per share for the quarter ending March 31, 2019 to holders of record of the Company’s common stock. The dividend is expected to be paid on or about March 5, 2019 to holders of record of our common stock as of February 19, 2019. The payment of cash dividends in future quarters is subject to the discretion of our board of directors and our compliance with applicable law, and depending on, among other things, our results of operations, capital requirements, financial condition, contractual restrictions, restrictions in our debt agreements and in any equity securities, business prospects and other factors that our board of directors may deem relevant. Because we are a holding company and have no direct operations, we expect to pay dividends, if any, only from funds we receive from our subsidiaries, which may further restrict our ability to pay dividends as a result of the laws of their jurisdiction of organization, agreements of our

subsidiaries or covenants under any existing and future outstanding indebtedness we or our subsidiaries incur. Our Amended and Restated Senior Secured Credit Facilities restrict our ability to pay dividends on our common stock. We expect that any future agreements governing indebtedness will contain similar restrictions. For more information, see “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations—Liquidity and Capital Resources—Dividend Policy” and “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations—Long-Term Debt.”

Our dividend policy entails certain risks and limitations, particularly with respect to our liquidity. By paying cash dividends rather than investing that cash in our business or repaying debt, we risk, among other things, slowing the pace of our growth and having insufficient cash to fund our operations or unanticipated capital expenditures or limiting our ability to incur additional borrowings.

Although we expect to continue to pay dividends according to our dividend policy, we may not pay dividends according to our policy, or at all, if, among other things, we do not have the cash necessary to pay our intended dividends. The declaration and payment of dividends will be determined at the discretion of our board of directors, acting in compliance with applicable law and contractual restrictions.

Some provisions of our charter documents and Delaware law may have anti-takeover effects that could discourage an acquisition of us by others, even if an acquisition would be beneficial to our stockholders, and may prevent attempts by our stockholders to replace or remove our current management.

Provisions in our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and our amended and restated bylaws, as well as provisions of the Delaware General Corporation Law (the “DGCL”), could make it more difficult for a third party to acquire us or increase the cost of acquiring us, even if doing so would benefit our stockholders, including in transactions in which stockholders might otherwise receive a premium for their shares. Among other things, our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws:

- authorize the issuance of blank check preferred stock that our board of directors could issue in order to increase the number of outstanding shares and discourage a takeover attempt;
- divide our board of directors into three classes with staggered three-year terms;
- limit the ability of stockholders to remove directors to permit removals only “for cause” once Onex ceases to own more than 50% of all our outstanding common stock;
- prohibit our stockholders from calling a special meeting of stockholders once Onex ceases to own more than 50% of all our outstanding common stock;
- prohibit stockholder action by written consent once Onex ceases to own more than 50% of all our outstanding common stock, which will require that all stockholder actions be taken at a duly called meeting of our stockholders;
- provide that our board of directors is expressly authorized to adopt, alter, or repeal our amended and restated bylaws;
- establish advance notice requirements for nominations for election to our board of directors or for proposing matters that can be acted upon by stockholders at stockholder meetings; and
- require the approval of holders of at least two-thirds of the outstanding shares of common stock to amend our amended and restated bylaws and certain provisions of our amended and restated certificate of incorporation if Onex ceases to own more than 50% of all our outstanding common stock.

These anti-takeover defenses could discourage, delay or prevent a transaction involving a change in control of our company. These provisions could also discourage proxy contests and make it more difficult for you and other stockholders to elect directors of your choosing and cause us to take corporate actions other than those you desire.

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation provides, subject to limited exceptions, that the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware will be the exclusive forum for substantially all disputes between us and our stockholders, which could limit our stockholders' ability to obtain a favorable judicial forum for disputes with us or our directors, officers or employees.

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation provides, subject to limited exceptions, unless we consent to an alternative forum, that the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware shall be the sole and exclusive forum for (i) any derivative action or proceeding brought on our behalf, (ii) any action asserting a claim of breach of a fiduciary duty owed by any director, officer, stockholder, employee or agent of the Company to us or our stockholders, (iii) any action asserting a claim against us, or our directors, officers or other employees, arising pursuant to any provision of the DGCL, our amended and restated certificate of incorporation or our amended and restated bylaws, or (iv) any action asserting a claim against us, or our directors, officers, stockholders or other employees, governed by the internal affairs doctrine. The choice of forum provision may limit a stockholder's ability to bring a claim in a judicial forum that it finds favorable for disputes with us or our directors, officers or other employees, which may discourage such lawsuits against us and our directors, officers and other employees. Alternatively, if a court were to find the choice of forum provision contained in our amended and restated certificate of incorporation to be inapplicable or unenforceable in an action, we may incur additional costs associated with resolving such action in other jurisdictions, which could adversely affect our business and financial condition.

Because we are a holding company with no operations of our own, we rely on dividends, distributions, and transfers of funds from our subsidiaries.

We are a holding company that conducts all of our operations through subsidiaries. Consequently, we rely on dividends or advances from our subsidiaries. The ability of such subsidiaries to pay dividends to us is subject to applicable local law and may be limited due to terms of other contractual arrangements, including our indebtedness. See "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations—Long-Term Debt." Such laws and restrictions would restrict our ability to continue operations. In addition, Delaware law may impose requirements that may restrict our ability to pay dividends to holders of our common stock.

Item 1B. Unresolved Staff Comments.

None.

Item 2. Properties.

We have four key offices located in San Juan Capistrano, California; Alpharetta, Georgia; New York, New York; and Culver City, California. We also have several other smaller locations throughout the United States, including in White Plains, New York; Chicago, Illinois; Marco Island, Florida; Boca Raton, Florida; Santa Barbara, California; Rye, New Hampshire; Framingham, Massachusetts; Blue Ash, Ohio; and Louisville, Kentucky. We lease our offices from third parties on market terms and, in some cases following an acquisition, through transition services agreements with the applicable seller.

Item 3. Legal Proceedings.

From time to time, we may be involved in general legal disputes arising in the ordinary course of our business. We are not currently involved in legal proceedings that could reasonably be expected to have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition or results of operations.

Item 4. Mine Safety Disclosures.

None.

PART II

Item 5. Market for Registrant’s Common Equity, Related Stockholder Matters and Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities.

Market Information for Common Stock and Holders of Record

Our common stock has been listed on the New York Stock Exchange since April 28, 2017 and trades under the symbol "EEX". The approximate number of record holders of our common stock on February 15, 2019 was 23. Because many of our shares of common stock are held by brokers and other institutions on behalf of stockholders, we are unable to estimate the total number of stockholders represented by these record holders.

Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities

On November 20, 2018, we announced that our Board of Directors had authorized a \$20 million share repurchase program. Share repurchases may be made from time to time through and including December 31, 2019, subject to early termination or extension by the board, through open-market purchases, either with or without a 10b5-1 plan, block transactions, privately negotiated purchases or otherwise. The repurchase program may be suspended or discontinued at any time without notice. There is no minimum number of shares that we are required to repurchase and the timing and amount of any shares repurchased under the program will depend on a variety of factors, including available liquidity, general market and economic conditions, regulatory requirements, capital structure optimization, valuation metrics and other factors.

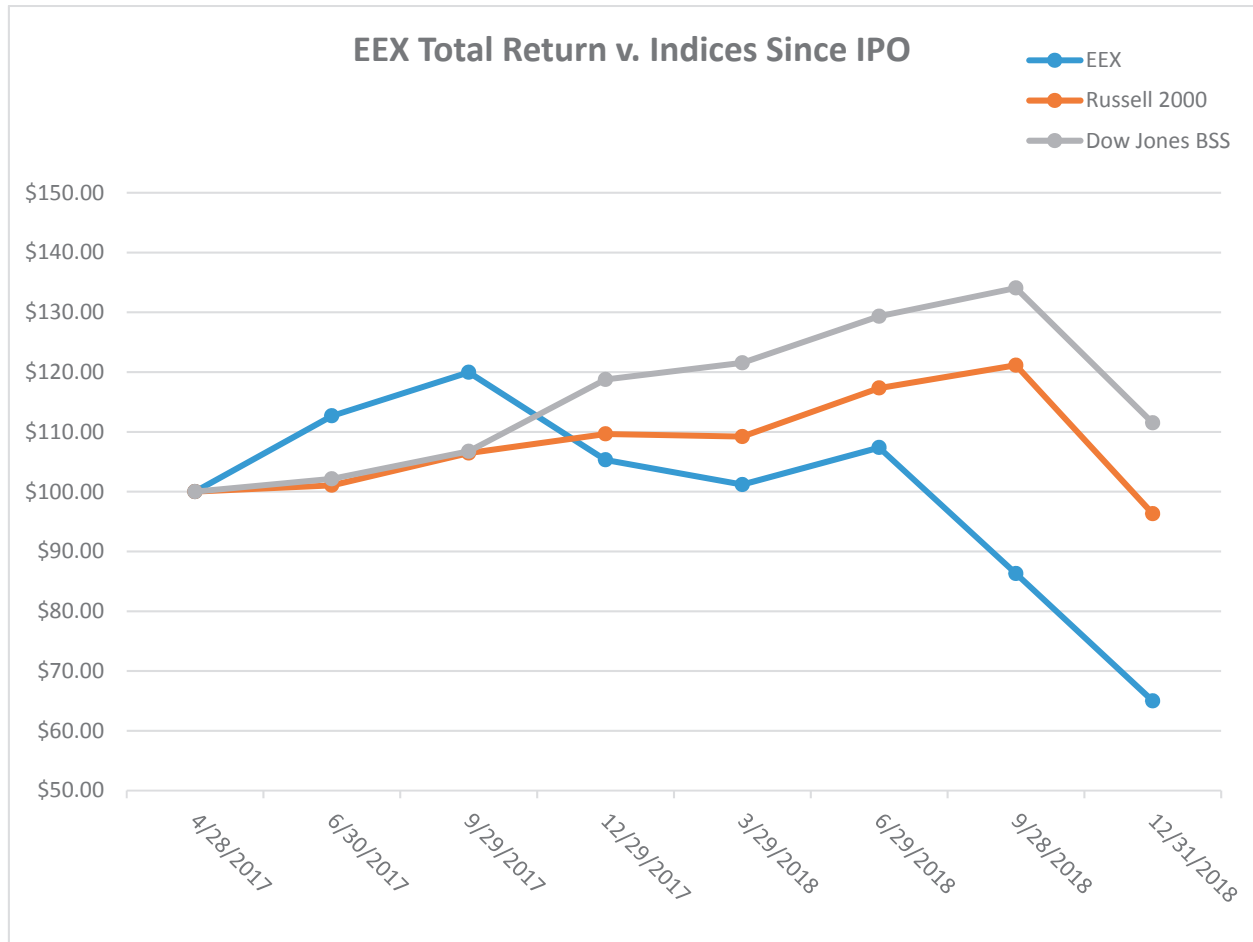
The following table presents our purchases of common stock during the fourth quarter ended December 31, 2018, as part of the publicly announced share repurchase program:

	Total Number of Shares Purchased as Part of Publicly Announced Program	Average Price Paid Per Share	Approximate Dollar Value of Shares That May Yet Be Purchased Under the Program
(Dollars in millions, except per share data)			
October 1, 2018 - October 31, 2018	—	\$ —	\$ —
November 1, 2018 - November 30, 2018	177,214	11.93	17.9
December 1, 2018 - December 31, 2018	1,450,034	11.94	0.6
Total	<u>1,627,248</u>		

Stock Performance Graph

The following performance graph and related information shall not be deemed “soliciting material” or “filed” with the SEC, nor shall such information be incorporated by reference into any future filing under the Securities Act of 1933, or the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, each as amended, except to the extent that it is specifically incorporated by reference into such filing.

The following graph compares the yearly percentage change in the cumulative total stockholder return on our common stock with corresponding changes in the cumulative total returns of the Russell 2000 Index and the Dow Jones Business Support Services Index for the period from April 28, 2017, the first day our stock began trading on the New York Stock Exchange, through December 31, 2018. The comparison assumes an initial investment of \$100 at the close of business on April 28, 2017 in our stock and in each of the indices and also assumes the reinvestment of dividends where applicable. This historical performance is not necessarily indicative of future performance.



Item 6. Selected Financial Data.

The following table presents selected consolidated financial data for the periods and at the dates indicated. The selected consolidated financial data as of December 31, 2018, 2017, 2016 and 2015, and for the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017, 2016, 2015 and 2014, have been derived from our audited consolidated financial statements. This financial data should be read in conjunction with the consolidated financial statements, related notes, “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations” and other financial information appearing elsewhere in this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

The following information should be read in conjunction with “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations”, “Business” and our consolidated financial statements and related accompanying notes included elsewhere in this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

	Year Ended December 31,				
	2018 ⁽¹⁾	2017 ⁽¹⁾	2016 ⁽¹⁾	2015 ⁽¹⁾	2014 ⁽¹⁾
	(dollars in millions, share data in thousands except earnings per share)				
Statement of (loss) income and comprehensive (loss) income data:					
Revenue	\$ 380.7	\$ 341.7	\$ 323.7	\$ 306.4	\$ 273.5
Other income	—	6.5	—	—	—
Cost of revenues	112.1	95.0	84.4	83.4	82.2
Selling, general and administrative expenses ⁽²⁾	121.8	121.9	98.9	93.1	90.8
Depreciation and amortization expense	46.8	43.2	40.0	39.1	37.5
Intangible asset impairment charge ⁽³⁾	104.3	—	—	8.9	—
Operating (loss) income	(4.3)	88.1	100.4	81.9	63.0
Interest expense	29.1	38.3	51.4	52.0	56.0
Loss on extinguishment of debt ⁽⁴⁾	—	3.0	12.8	—	1.9
(Loss) income before income taxes	(33.4)	46.8	36.2	29.9	5.1
(Benefit from) provision for income taxes	(8.3)	(35.0)	14.0	10.3	12.7
Net (loss) income and comprehensive (loss) income	\$ (25.1)	\$ 81.8	\$ 22.2	\$ 19.6	\$ (7.6)

Net (loss) income per share attributable to common stockholders					
Basic	\$ (0.34)	\$ 1.19	\$ 0.36	\$ 0.32	\$ (0.12)
Diluted	\$ (0.34)	\$ 1.13	\$ 0.35	\$ 0.31	\$ (0.12)
Weighted average common shares outstanding					
Basic	72,887	68,912	61,859	61,847	60,978
Diluted	72,887	72,116	63,294	62,516	60,978
Dividends declared per common share	\$ 0.2875	\$ 0.21	—	—	—

Statement of cash flows data:					
Net cash provided by operating activities	\$ 103.9	\$ 110.8	\$ 93.0	\$ 87.8	\$ 72.7
Net cash used in investing activities	\$ (74.7)	\$ (95.5)	\$ (51.9)	\$ (87.0)	\$ (335.7)
Net cash used in financing activities	\$ (19.6)	\$ (19.3)	\$ (42.5)	\$ (26.3)	\$ 282.5

	As of December 31,			
	2018	2017	2016	2015
	(dollars in millions)			
Balance sheet data:				
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 20.5	\$ 10.9	\$ 14.9	\$ 16.3
Total assets ⁽⁵⁾	\$ 1,580.0	\$ 1,637.9	\$ 1,572.5	\$ 1,538.1
Total debt ⁽⁶⁾	\$ 569.9	\$ 554.2	\$ 702.1	\$ 731.6
Total liabilities	\$ 871.7	\$ 876.7	\$ 1,044.8	\$ 1,035.6

- (1) Financial data for the year ended December 31, 2018 includes the results of the Technology Brands since their acquisition on August 20, 2018 and BDNY and related assets, since their acquisition on October 15, 2018. Financial data for the year ended December 31, 2017 includes the results of CEDIA since its acquisition on January 25, 2017, InterDrone since its acquisition on March 10, 2017, Snow Show since its acquisition on May 24, 2017 and CPMG since its acquisition on November 29, 2017. Financial data for the year ended December

31, 2016 includes the results of IGES since its acquisition on August 1, 2016, Collective since its acquisition on August 8, 2016, Digital Dealer since its acquisition on October 11, 2016, Pavement since its acquisition on October 18, 2016, RFID LIVE! since its acquisition on November 15, 2016 and ACRE since its acquisition on December 13, 2016. Financial data for the year ended December 31, 2015 includes the results of HCD Group since their acquisition on February 27, 2015, Pizza Group since their acquisition on March 3, 2015, HOW since its acquisition on October 14, 2015 and Fastener Expo since its acquisition on November 12, 2015.

- (2) Selling, general and administrative expenses for the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017, 2016, 2015 and 2014 included \$9.2 million, \$23.5 million, \$7.7 million, \$5.1 million and \$12.0 million, respectively, in contract termination, acquisition-related transaction, transition and integration costs, including legal and advisory fees. Also included in selling, general and administrative expenses for the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017, 2016, 2015 and 2014 were stock-based compensation expenses of \$6.1 million, \$2.4 million, \$3.0 million, \$5.1 million and \$6.4 million, respectively.
- (3) The intangible asset impairment charges for the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2015 were recorded to align the carrying value of certain trade name and customer-related intangible assets with their implied fair value. No other impairment charges were recorded in any of the years presented including in connection with our annual test of goodwill.
- (4) On May 8, 2017, using the net proceeds to us from our IPO, we prepaid \$159.2 million of borrowings under our term loan facility (as then in effect). On May 22, 2017, we refinanced our Senior Secured Credit Facilities with the Amended and Restated Senior Secured Credit Facility. In conjunction with the refinancing of our Senior Secured Credit Facilities, certain debtholders' balances were fully extinguished. As a result, we wrote off unamortized deferred financing fees and original issuance discount of \$1.4 million and \$1.6 million, respectively, which were included in loss on extinguishment of debt in the consolidated statements of (loss) income and (loss) comprehensive income. On October 28, 2016, in connection with the Third Amendment to our Senior Secured Credit Facilities (the "Third Amendment"), we redeemed all of our \$200.0 million aggregate principal amount 9.00% Senior Notes due 2021 (the "Senior Notes") at a redemption price of 104.5%. The \$9.0 million redemption premium was included in loss on extinguishment of debt in the consolidated statements of (loss) income and comprehensive (loss) income. Due to the extinguishment of the Senior Notes, we also wrote off \$3.8 million of outstanding deferred financing fees which were included in loss of extinguishment of debt in the consolidated statements of (loss) income and comprehensive (loss) income.
- (5) As of December 31, 2018, total assets included goodwill of \$1,036.5 million and other intangible assets, net, of \$435.3 million. As of December 31, 2017, total assets included goodwill of \$993.7 million and other intangible assets, net, of \$545.0 million. As of December 31, 2016, total assets included goodwill of \$930.3 million and other intangible assets, net, of \$541.2 million.
- (6) As of December 31, 2018, total debt of \$569.9 million consisted of \$529.9 million of borrowings outstanding under the Amended and Restated Term Loan Facility, net of unamortized deferred financing fees of \$3.6 million and unamortized original issue discount of \$3.0 million and \$40.0 million of borrowings outstanding under the Amended and Restated Revolving Credit Facility. As of December 31, 2017, total debt of \$554.2 million consisted of \$562.2 million of borrowings outstanding under the Amended and Restated Term Loan Facility, net of unamortized deferred financing fees of \$4.4 million and unamortized original issue discount of \$3.6 million. As of December 31, 2016, total debt of \$702.1 million consisted of \$713.3 million of borrowings outstanding under our term loan facility (as then in effect), net of unamortized deferred financing fees of \$5.2 million and unamortized original issue discount of \$6.0 million.

Quarterly Results of Operations (Unaudited)

The following table sets forth our unaudited quarterly consolidated statements of (loss) income and comprehensive (loss) income data for each of the eight quarterly periods ended December 31, 2018. The information for each of these quarters has been prepared on the same basis as the audited annual consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this Annual Report on Form 10-K and, in our opinion, includes all adjustments, consisting only of normal recurring adjustments, necessary for the fair statement of the results of operations for these periods. This information should be read in conjunction with our consolidated financial statements and related notes included elsewhere in this Annual Report on Form 10-K. These quarterly results are not necessarily indicative of our operating results for a full year or any future period.

	Quarter Ended							
	Dec. 31, 2018	Sept. 30, 2018	Jun. 30, 2018	Mar. 31, 2018	Dec. 31, 2017	Sept. 30, 2017	Jun. 30, 2017	Mar. 31, 2017
(unaudited)								
(dollars in millions, share data in thousands except earnings per share)								
Statement of (loss) income and comprehensive (loss) income data:								
Revenues	\$ 57.0	\$ 103.1	\$ 78.4	\$ 142.2	\$ 31.5	\$ 100.4	\$ 74.1	\$ 135.7
Other income	—	—	—	—	—	6.5	—	—
Cost of revenues	20.4	25.9	24.4	41.4	9.6	27.2	21.6	36.6
Selling, general and administrative expenses	31.8	29.7	28.0	32.3	26.0	29.4	34.5	32.0
Depreciation and amortization expense	12.6	11.4	11.4	11.4	10.9	10.9	10.8	10.6
Intangible asset impairment charge	104.3	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Operating (loss) income	(112.1)	36.1	14.6	57.1	(15.0)	39.4	7.2	56.5
Interest expense	8.0	7.3	7.3	6.5	7.4	6.7	14.6	9.6
Loss on extinguishment of debt	—	—	—	—	—	—	3.0	—
(Loss) income before income taxes	(120.1)	28.8	7.3	50.6	(22.4)	32.7	(10.4)	46.9
(Benefit from) provision for income taxes	(30.1)	7.9	1.4	12.5	(62.7)	13.5	(4.3)	18.5
Net (loss) income and comprehensive (loss) income	\$ (90.0)	\$ 20.9	\$ 5.9	\$ 38.1	\$ 40.3	\$ 19.2	\$ (6.1)	\$ 28.4
Basic (loss) earnings per share	\$ (1.24)	\$ 0.29	\$ 0.08	\$ 0.52	\$ 0.56	\$ 0.27	\$ (0.09)	\$ 0.46
Diluted (loss) earnings per share	\$ (1.24)	\$ 0.28	\$ 0.08	\$ 0.50	\$ 0.53	\$ 0.25	\$ (0.09)	\$ 0.44
Basic weighted average common shares outstanding	72,868	73,063	72,896	72,715	72,331	72,202	69,102	61,866
Diluted weighted average common shares outstanding	72,868	75,398	75,821	75,819	75,800	75,710	69,102	63,785
Dividend declared per common share	\$ 0.0725	\$ 0.0725	\$ 0.0725	\$ 0.07	\$ 0.07	\$ 0.07	\$ 0.07	\$ —

Item 7. Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations.

MANAGEMENT’S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS

This discussion and analysis of the financial condition and results of our operations should be read in conjunction with “Item 6. Selected Financial and Operating Data” and our consolidated financial statements and related notes of Emerald Expositions Events, Inc. included in Item 15 of this Annual Report on Form 10-K. You should review “Item 1A. Risk Factors” section of this filing for a discussion of important factors that could cause actual results to differ materially from the results described in or implied by any forward-looking statements contained in the following discussion and analysis.

Overview and Background

We are a leading operator of business-to-business trade shows in the United States. We currently operate more than 55 trade shows, as well as numerous other face-to-face events. In 2018, Emerald’s events connected over 500,000 global attendees and exhibitors and occupied more than 7.0 million net square feet of exhibition space. We have been recognized with many awards and accolades that reflect our industry leadership as well as the importance of our shows to the exhibitors and attendees we serve.

Our mission is to deliver value to our exhibitors and attendees by producing highly-relevant, industry-leading events that enhance the productivity of an industry’s participants and facilitate interaction between its most influential stakeholders on a regular, scheduled basis. We currently operate trade shows within several diverse industry sectors including Gift, Home & General Merchandise; Sports; Design & Construction; Technology; Jewelry; and others including Photography, Food, Healthcare, Industrials and Military.

Acquisitions

We are focused on growing our national footprint through the acquisition of high-quality events that are leaders in their specific industry verticals. Since the Onex Acquisition in June 2013, we have completed 17 strategic acquisitions, with purchase prices, excluding the \$335.0 million acquisition of GLM, ranging from approximately \$5.0 million to approximately \$54.0 million, and annual revenues ranging from approximately \$1.3 million to approximately \$15.1 million. Historically, we have completed acquisitions at EBITDA purchase multiples that are typically in the mid-to-high single digits. Our acquisitions have historically been structured as asset deals that have resulted in the generation of long-lived tax assets, which in turn have reduced our purchase multiples when incorporating the value of the created tax assets. In the future, we intend to look for acquisitions with similarly attractive valuation multiples. The 17 acquisitions we have completed are described as follows:

- **GLM** — Prior to its acquisition by Emerald Expositions in January 2014, GLM operated approximately 20 trade shows, including four of the largest 100 trade shows in the United States according to TSE. These trade shows serve industries as diverse as home furnishings, home textiles, stationery and paper products, giftware, tabletop, gourmet housewares, contemporary furniture and interiors, art & design, antiques & jewelry, fashion, board sports & resort lifestyle and eCommerce, and include the well-known NY NOW and Surf Expo brands. The acquisition of GLM substantially increased the scale and breadth of Emerald Expositions’ trade show portfolio.
- **Healthcare Design Conference and Expo, Healthcare Design Magazine, Environments for Aging and Construction SuperConference (collectively, “HCD Group”)** — On February 27, 2015, we acquired these brands, which were previously operated by the Healthcare Media division of Vendome Group. Healthcare Design Conference and Expo is the industry’s best attended and most respected trade show/conference primarily focused on evidence-based design for healthcare facilities. In addition to the annual trade show and conference, the brand has a complementary magazine, Healthcare Design Magazine, education and sponsored events and an online presence that together engage the industry all year round. Environments for Aging is a complementary niche event within the broader healthcare vertical, focused on creating functional and attractive living environments that meet the needs of the aging population. Construction SuperConference is an event for lawyers providing services in commercial construction markets.

- ***International Pizza Expo and Pizza Today magazine (“Pizza Group”)*** — On March 3, 2015, we acquired the International Pizza Expo, which was previously operated by Macfadden Communications Group. The International Pizza Expo is the largest trade show for independent pizzeria owners and operators in the United States, and Pizza Today is the partner magazine and leading publication in this industry. Operating in the \$40 billion pizza restaurant industry, the International Pizza Expo ranks in the top 250 largest trade shows in the United States according to Trade Show News Network (“TSNN”).
- ***HOW Design Live (“HOW”)*** — On October 14, 2015, we acquired HOW, which was previously operated by F+W Media, Inc. HOW is the largest graphic design conference and expo in the nation, combining seven separate conferences into a single event focused on creativity, business and inspiration for graphic designers.
- ***The National Industrial Fastener & Mill Supply Expo (“Fastener Expo”)*** — On November 12, 2015, we acquired Fastener Expo from the show’s co-founders. Fastener Expo brings together manufacturers and master distributors of industrial fasteners, precision formed parts, fastener machinery and tooling and other related products and services with distributors and sales agents in the distribution chain.
- ***The International Gift Exposition in the Smokies and the Souvenir Super Show (“IGES”)*** — On August 1, 2016, we acquired IGES from M&M Gift Shows, LLC. IGES is the largest dedicated gathering of wholesale souvenir, resort and gift buyers in the United States.
- ***The Swim Collective and Active Collective trade shows (“Collective”)*** — On August 8, 2016, we acquired Collective from the show’s founder. Swim Collective is the leading swimwear trade show on the West Coast, while Active Collective is a more recently-launched, fast-growing show focused on activewear.
- ***Digital Dealer Conference & Expo (“Digital Dealer”)*** — On October 11, 2016, we acquired Digital Dealer from its founder. As the leading semi-annual trade show focused on the retail automotive industry’s digital strategy and operations, Digital Dealer is the premier venue to explore the implementation of digital components by auto dealers to engage their automotive consumer. In conjunction with the acquisition, we also acquired Dealer Magazine, a complementary magazine for automotive dealerships and franchises.
- ***National Pavement Expo (“NPE”)*** — On October 18, 2016, we acquired NPE, which was previously operated by AC Business Media. NPE is the largest trade show focused on paving and pavement maintenance.
- ***RFID Journal LIVE! (“RFID LIVE!”)*** — On November 15, 2016, we acquired RFID LIVE! from its founder. RFID LIVE! is the largest trade show that focuses on RFID technologies used to identify, track and manage corporate assets and inventory across a wide range of industries.
- ***American Craft Retailers Expo (“ACRE”)*** — On December 13, 2016, we acquired ACRE from its founder. ACRE is a wholesale craft exposition, consisting of two shows that took place annually in Philadelphia and Las Vegas at the time of acquisition.
- ***CEDIA Expo (“CEDIA”)*** — On January 25, 2017, we acquired the trade show CEDIA from its namesake association, Custom Electronic Design & Installation Association. CEDIA is the largest trade show in the home technology market, serving industry professionals that manufacture, design and integrate goods and services for the connected home.
- ***The International Drone Conference & Exposition (“InterDrone”)*** — On March 10, 2017, we acquired the trade show InterDrone from BZ Media LLC. InterDrone is the leading commercial drone-focused show in the United States.
- ***Snow Show*** — On May 24, 2017, we acquired the trade show Snow Show from SnowSports Industries America. When acquired, Snow Show was the largest snow sports industry event in North America and was ranked 67th in the TSNN Top 250 trade shows in the United States in 2016. Starting in January 2018, Snow Show merged with OR to become Outdoor Retailer + Snow Show, endorsed and sponsored by SnowSports Industries America and OIA.

- **Connecting Point Marketing Group (“CPMG”)** – On November 29, 2017, we acquired CPMG from Corridor Capital, LLC, mezzanine investor Aldine Capital Partners and management. CPMG organizes and hosts senior executive level business-intensive trade events focused on innovation for the hospitality, restaurant, healthcare, grocery and retail industries. These events are highly-curated, invitation-only forums that bring together leaders in each vertical market.
- **Technology Brands** – On August 21, 2018, we acquired the Technology Brands from EH Media. The Technology Brands include a leading technology event and a group of four complementary technology intelligence brands focused on the integration of audio, video, communications, IT, security and energy management products into buildings of all types. The Technology Brands are also strategically aligned with our CEDIA Expo and CPMG events.
- **Boutique Design New York (“BDNY”) and related assets** – On October 15, 2018 we acquired BDNY and related assets from ST Media Group International and Hospitality Media Group. BDNY is a leading trade show and conference for boutique hospitality design professionals, primarily serving the eastern United States, Canada and Europe. BDNY has been recognized among the fastest-growing trade shows in the U.S. for the past five years and was ranked the 145th largest U.S. trade show by Trade Show News Network in 2017.

Organic Growth Drivers

We are also focused on generating organic growth by understanding and leveraging the drivers for increased exhibitor and attendee participation at trade shows. Creating new opportunities for exhibitors to influence their market, engage with significant buyers, generate incremental sales and expand their brand’s awareness in their industry builds further demand for exhibit space and strengthens the value proposition of a trade show, generally allowing us to modestly increase booth space pricing annually across our portfolio. At the same time, our trade shows provide attendees with the opportunity to enhance their industry connectivity, develop relationships with targeted suppliers and distributors, discover new products, learn about new industry developments, celebrate their industry’s achievements and, in certain cases, obtain continuing professional education credits, which we believe increases their propensity to return and, consequently, drives high recurring participation among our exhibitors. By investing in and promoting these tangible and return-on-investment linked outcomes, we believe we will be able to continue to enhance the value proposition for our exhibitors and attendees alike, thereby driving strong demand and premium pricing for exhibit space, sponsorship opportunities and attendee registration.

Trends and Other Factors Affecting Our Business

There are a number of existing and developing factors and trends which impact the performance of our business, and the comparability of our results from year to year and from quarter to quarter, including:

- **Market Fragmentation** — trade show industry is highly fragmented with the three largest companies, including us, comprising only 10% of the wider U.S. market according to the AMR International Globex Report 2018. This has afforded us the opportunity to acquire other trade show businesses, a growth opportunity we expect to continue pursuing. These acquisitions may affect our growth trends, impacting the comparability of our financial results on a year-over-year basis.
- **Overall Economic Environment and Industry Sector Cyclicity** — Our results of operations are correlated, in part, with the economic performance of the industry sectors that our trade shows serve, as well as the state of the overall economy.
- **Lag Time** — As the majority of our exhibit space is sold during the twelve months prior to each trade show, there is often a timing difference between changes in the economic conditions of an industry sector vertical and their effect on our results of operations. This lag time can result in a counter-cyclical impact on our results of operations.

- **Variability in Quarterly Results** — Our business is seasonal, with trade show revenues typically reaching their highest levels during the first and third quarters of each calendar year, and their lowest level during the fourth quarter, entirely due to the timing of our trade shows. This seasonality is typical within the trade show industry. Since event revenue is recognized when a particular event is held, we may also experience fluctuations in quarterly revenue and cash flows based on the movement of annual trade show dates from one quarter to another. Our presentation of Adjusted EBITDA accounts for these quarterly movements and the timing of shows, where applicable and material.

How We Assess the Performance of Our Business

In assessing the performance of our business, we consider a variety of performance and financial measures. The key indicators of the financial condition and operating performance of our business are revenues, cost of revenues, selling, general and administrative expenses, interest expense, depreciation and amortization, income taxes, Adjusted EBITDA, Adjusted Net Income and Free Cash Flow.

Revenues

We generate revenues primarily from selling trade show exhibit space to exhibitors on a per square foot basis. Other trade show revenue streams include sponsorship, fees for ancillary exhibition services and attendee registration fees. Additionally, we generate revenue through conferences, digital media and print publications that complement our trade shows. We also engage third-party sales agents to support our marketing efforts. More than 95% of our sales are made by our employees, with less than 5% made by third-party sales agents.

Cost of Revenues

- **Decorating Expenses.** We work with general service contractors to both set up communal areas of our trade shows and provide services to our exhibitors, who primarily contract directly with the general service contractors. We will usually select a single general service contractor for an entire show, although it is possible to bid out packages of work within a single show on a piecemeal basis to different task-specific specialists. Decorating expenses represented 21%, 21% and 23% of our cost of revenues for the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016, respectively, and 6% of our total revenues for each of the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016.
- **Sponsorship Costs.** We often enter into long-term sponsorship agreements with industry trade associations whereby the industry trade association endorses and markets the show to its members in exchange for a percentage of the show's revenue. Sponsorship costs represented 18%, 20% and 21% of our cost of revenues for the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016, respectively, and 5%, 6% and 5% of our total revenues for the year ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016, respectively.
- **Venue Costs.** Venue costs represent rental costs for the venues, usually convention centers or hotels, where we host our trade shows. Given that convention centers are typically owned by local governments who have a vested interest in stimulating business activity in and attracting tourism to their cities, venue costs typically represent a small percentage of our total cost of revenues. Venue costs represented 13%, 15% and 16% of our total cost of revenues for the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016, respectively, and 4% of our total revenues for each of the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016.
- **Costs of Other Marketing Services.** Costs of other marketing services represent paper, printing, postage, contributor and other costs related to digital media and print publications. Costs of other marketing services represented 5%, 6% and 6% of our cost of revenues for each of the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016, respectively, and 2% of our total revenues for each of the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016.
- **Other Event-Related Expenses.** Other event-related costs include temporary labor for services such as security, shuttle buses, speaker fees, food and beverage expenses and event cancellation insurance. Other event-related expenses represented 43%, 38% and 35% of our cost of revenues for the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016, respectively, and 13%, 11% and 9% of our total revenues for the year ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016, respectively.

Selling, General and Administrative Expenses

- *Labor Costs.* Labor costs represent the cost of employees who are involved in sales, marketing, planning and administrative activities. The actual on-site set-up of the events is contracted out to third-party vendors and is included in cost of revenues. Labor costs represented 59%, 51% and 59% of our selling, general and administrative expenses for the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016, respectively, and 19%, 18% and 18% of our total revenues for each of the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016, respectively.
- *Miscellaneous Expenses.* Miscellaneous expenses are comprised of a variety of other expenses, including advertising and marketing costs, promotion costs, credit card fees, travel expenses, printing costs, office supplies and office rental expense. Direct trade show costs are recorded in cost of revenues. All other costs are recorded in selling, general and administrative expenses. Miscellaneous expenses represented 41%, 36% and 40% of our selling, general and administrative expenses, for the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016, respectively, and 13%, 13% and 12% of our total revenues for the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016, respectively.
- *Management Fee.* Following the Onex Acquisition, we paid a \$0.8 million annual management fee under the services agreement between Onex and the Company (the “Services Agreement”). The Services Agreement with Onex was terminated in connection with the IPO for no consideration.

Interest Expense

Interest expense represents interest payments and refinancing fees paid to our lenders. During 2016, we paid interest to the lenders under our senior secured credit facilities (as in effect prior to the 2017 Refinancing (as defined below)) and to the holders of \$200.0 million in aggregate principal amount of our 9.00% Senior Notes due 2021 (the “Senior Notes”) prior to their redemption as described below. On October 28, 2016, we borrowed \$200.0 million of incremental term loans, and we fully redeemed all \$200.0 million in aggregate principal amount of the Senior Notes with the proceeds of incremental term loans, cash on hand and proceeds of an \$8.0 million borrowing under our revolving credit facility. On May 22, 2017, we refinanced our senior secured credit facilities with the Amended and Restated Senior Secured Credit Facilities (the “2017 Refinancing”). As a result, interest expense for the year ended December 31, 2017 principally represented interest paid in respect of our former senior secured credit facilities, as well as interest paid in respect of the Amended and Restated Senior Secured Credit Facilities. We further amended the Amended and Restated Senior Secured Credit Facilities in November 2017 to reduce the applicable interest rates. Interest expense for the year ended December 31, 2018 principally represented interest paid in respect of our Amended and Restated Senior Secured Credit Facilities.

Because we refinanced our outstanding indebtedness in October 2016 and again in May 2017 (including reducing our total amount of indebtedness outstanding using proceeds from the IPO during the second quarter of 2017) and also re-priced the Amended and Restated Term Loan Facility in November 2017, interest expense for the periods presented in this Annual Report on Form 10-K may not be comparable to each other or to interest expense for future periods.

Depreciation and Amortization

We have historically grown our business through acquisitions and, in doing so, have acquired significant intangible assets, the value of some of which is amortized over time. These acquired intangible assets, unless determined to be indefinite-lived, are amortized over extended periods of ten to thirty years from the date of each acquisition for reporting under accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America (“GAAP”) purposes, or fifteen years for tax purposes. This amortization expense reduces our taxable income. During 2018, we changed the estimated useful lives of certain of our trade name intangible assets from indefinite-lived to definite-lived assets, with estimated useful lives of between 10 and 30 years. As a result of the change in estimated useful lives of certain of our trade name intangible assets, we recorded \$1.0 million in additional amortization expense for the year ended December 31, 2018. See Note 1 in the notes to the audited consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this Annual Report on Form 10-K for additional information with respect to the change in estimated useful lives for certain of our trade name intangible assets. Depreciation expense relates to property and equipment and represented less than 1% of our total revenues for each of the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017, and 2016.

Income Taxes

Income tax expense consists of federal, state and local taxes based on income in the jurisdictions in which we operate.

We used substantially all of our federal NOL carryforwards during 2017, and therefore our income tax payment obligations increased during 2018 notwithstanding the overall reduction in federal corporate tax rates as a result of the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act (“Tax Act”). We also record deferred tax charges or benefits primarily associated with our utilization or generation of net operating loss carryforwards and book-to-tax differences related to amortization of goodwill, amortization of intangibles assets, depreciation, stock-based compensation charges and deferred financing costs.

On December 22, 2017, the Tax Act was enacted. The Tax Act significantly revised the U.S. corporate income tax law by, among other things, decreasing the federal corporate income tax rate from 35% to 21% effective January 1, 2018. As a result of the reduction in the tax rate, we were required to revalue our U.S. net deferred tax liabilities at December 31, 2017. We estimated the impact of the revaluation to be a one-time benefit to income tax of approximately \$52.1 million for the fourth quarter of fiscal year 2017. We completed our accounting for the income tax effects of the Tax Act and recorded an adjustment of \$0.2 million during the year ended December 31, 2018.

Cash Flow Model

We have favorable cash flow characteristics, as described below (see “—Liquidity and Capital Resources—Cash Flows”), as a result of our high profit margins, low capital expenditures and consistently negative working capital. Our working capital is negative as our current assets are consistently lower than our current liabilities. Current assets primarily include accounts receivable and prepaid expenses, while current liabilities primarily include accounts payable, borrowings under our Amended and Restated Revolving Credit Facility and deferred revenues. Cash received prior to an event is recorded as deferred revenue on our balance sheet and recognized as revenue upon completion of each trade show.

The primary driver for our negative working capital is the sales cycle for a trade show, which typically begins during the prior show. In the interim period between the current show and the following show, we continue to sell to new and past exhibitors and collect payments on contracted exhibit space. We require exhibitors to pay in full in advance of each trade show, whereas the bulk of expenses are paid close to or after the show. Cash deposits start to be received as early as twelve months prior to a show taking place and the balance of booth space fees are typically received in cash one month prior to a show taking place. This highly efficient cash flow model, where cash is received in advance of expenses to be paid, creates a working capital benefit.

Free Cash Flow

In addition to net cash provided by operating activities presented in accordance with GAAP, we present Free Cash Flow because we believe it is a useful indicator of liquidity that provides information to management and investors about the amount of cash generated from our core operations that, after capital expenditures, can be used for the repayment of indebtedness, paying of dividends, repurchasing of shares of our common stock and strategic initiatives, including investing in our business and making strategic acquisitions.

Free Cash Flow is a supplemental non-GAAP financial measure of liquidity and is not based on any standardized methodology prescribed by GAAP. Free Cash Flow should not be considered in isolation or as an alternative to net cash provided by operating activities or other measures determined in accordance with GAAP. Also, Free Cash Flow is not necessarily comparable to similarly titled measures used by other companies.

The most directly comparable GAAP measure to Free Cash Flow is net cash provided by operating activities. For a reconciliation of Free Cash Flow to net cash provided by operating activities, see footnote 4 to the table under the heading “Results of Operations - Comparison of the Year Ended December 31, 2018 to the Year Ended December 31, 2017”.

Adjusted EBITDA

Adjusted EBITDA is a key measure of our performance. Adjusted EBITDA is defined as net income before interest expense (including unrealized loss on interest rate swap and floor, net), loss on extinguishment of debt, income tax expense (benefits), depreciation and amortization, stock-based compensation, deferred revenue adjustment, intangible asset impairment charge, the Onex management fee (for periods prior to our IPO) and other items that management believes are not part of our core operations. We present Adjusted EBITDA because we believe it assists investors and analysts in comparing our operating performance across reporting periods on a consistent basis by excluding items that we do not believe are indicative of our core operating performance.

Management and our board of directors use Adjusted EBITDA to assess our financial performance and believe it is helpful in highlighting trends because it excludes the results of decisions that are outside the control of management, while other performance metrics can differ significantly depending on long-term strategic decisions regarding capital structure, the tax jurisdictions in which we operate and capital investments. We reference Adjusted EBITDA frequently in our decision-making because it provides supplemental information that facilitates internal comparisons to the historical operating performance of prior periods.

Adjusted EBITDA is not defined under GAAP, and has limitations as an analytical tool, and you should not consider such measure either in isolation or as a substitute for analyzing our results as reported under GAAP. Some of these limitations include that Adjusted EBITDA excludes certain normal recurring expenses and one-time cash adjustments that we consider not to be indicative of our ongoing operating performance. Because not all companies use identical calculations, our presentation of Adjusted EBITDA may not be comparable to other similarly titled measures used by other companies.

The most directly comparable GAAP measure to Adjusted EBITDA is net income. For a reconciliation of Adjusted EBITDA to net income, see footnote 2 to the table under the heading “Results of Operations - Comparison of the Year Ended December 31, 2018 to the Year Ended December 31, 2017”.

Adjusted Net Income

Adjusted Net Income is defined as net income before refinancing charges; loss on extinguishment of debt; stock-based compensation; deferred revenue adjustment; intangible asset impairment charge; the Onex management fee (for periods prior to our IPO); other items that management believes are not part of our core operations; amortization of deferred financing fees and discount; amortization of acquired intangible assets; and tax adjustments related to non-GAAP adjustments.

We use Adjusted Net Income as a supplemental metric to evaluate our business’s performance in a way that also considers our ability to generate profit without the impact of certain items. For example, it is useful to exclude stock-based compensation expenses because the amount of such expenses in any specific period may not directly correlate to the underlying performance of our business, and these expenses can vary significantly across periods due to timing of new stock-based awards. We also exclude professional fees associated with debt refinancing, the amortization of intangible assets and certain discrete costs, including deferred revenue adjustments, impairment charges and transaction costs (including professional fees and other expenses associated with acquisition activity) in order to facilitate a period-over-period comparison of the Company’s financial performance. Each of the normal recurring adjustments and other adjustments described in this paragraph help management with a measure of our operating performance over time by removing items that are not related to day-to-day operations.

Adjusted Net Income is not defined under GAAP and has limitations as an analytical tool, and you should not consider such measure either in isolation or as an alternative to net income, cash flows from operating activities or other measures determined in accordance with GAAP. Because not all companies use identical calculations, our presentation of Adjusted Net Income may not be comparable to other similarly titled measures used by other companies. The most directly comparable GAAP measure to Adjusted Net Income is net income. The most directly comparable GAAP measure to Adjusted Net Income is net income. For a reconciliation of Adjusted Net Income to net (loss) income, see footnote 3 to the table under the heading “Results of Operations—Comparison of the Year Ended December 31, 2018 to the Year Ended December 31, 2017”.

Results of Operations

Comparison of the Year Ended December 31, 2018 to the Year Ended December 31, 2017

The tables in this section summarize key components of our results of operations for the periods indicated.

	Year Ended December 31,			
	2018	2017	Variance \$	Variance %
(dollars in millions)				
Statement of (loss) income and comprehensive income (loss) data:				
Revenues	\$ 380.7	\$ 341.7	\$ 39.0	11.4%
Other income	—	6.5	(6.5)	(100.0)%
Cost of revenues	112.1	95.0	17.1	18.0%
Selling, general and administrative expenses ⁽¹⁾	121.8	121.9	(0.1)	(0.1)%
Depreciation and amortization expense	46.8	43.2	3.6	8.3%
Intangible asset impairment charge	104.3	—	104.3	100.0%
Operating (loss) income	(4.3)	88.1	(92.4)	(104.9)%
Interest expense	29.1	38.3	(9.2)	(24.0)%
Loss on extinguishment of debt	—	3.0	(3.0)	(100.0)%
(Loss) income before income taxes	(33.4)	46.8	(80.2)	(171.4)%
Benefit from income taxes	(8.3)	(35.0)	26.7	(76.3)%
Net (loss) income and comprehensive (loss) income	\$ (25.1)	\$ 81.8	\$ (106.9)	(130.7)%
Other financial data (unaudited):				
Adjusted EBITDA ⁽²⁾	\$ 162.9	\$ 157.9	\$ 5.0	3.2%
Adjusted Net Income ⁽³⁾	\$ 100.2	\$ 80.3	\$ 19.9	24.8%
Free Cash Flow ⁽⁴⁾	\$ 100.4	\$ 107.8	\$ (7.4)	(6.9)%

- (1) Selling, general and administrative expenses for the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017 included \$9.2 million and \$23.5 million, respectively, in contract termination, acquisition-related transaction, transition and integration costs, including legal and advisory fees. Also included in selling, general and administrative expenses for each of the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017 were stock-based compensation expenses of \$6.1 million and \$2.4 million, respectively.
- (2) In addition to net income presented in accordance with GAAP, we use Adjusted EBITDA to measure our financial performance. Adjusted EBITDA is a supplemental non-GAAP financial measure of operating performance and is not based on any standardized methodology prescribed by GAAP. Adjusted EBITDA should not be considered in isolation or as alternatives to net (loss) income, cash flows from operating activities or other measures determined in accordance with GAAP. Also, Adjusted EBITDA is not necessarily comparable to similarly titled measures presented by other companies.

We define Adjusted EBITDA as net (loss) income before (i) interest expense (including unrealized loss on interest rate swap and floor, net), (ii) loss on extinguishment of debt, (iii) income tax expense, (iv) depreciation and amortization, (v) stock-based compensation, (vi) deferred revenue adjustment, (vii) intangible asset impairment charge, (viii) the Onex management fee (for periods prior to our IPO) and (ix) other items that management believes are not part of our core operations. We present Adjusted EBITDA because we believe it assists investors and analysts in comparing our operating performance across reporting periods on a consistent basis by excluding items that we do not believe are indicative of our core operating performance. Management and our board of directors use Adjusted EBITDA to assess our financial performance and believe they are helpful in highlighting trends because it excludes the results of decisions that are outside the control of management, while other performance metrics can differ significantly depending on long-term strategic decisions regarding capital structure, the tax jurisdictions in which we operate and capital investments. We reference Adjusted EBITDA frequently in our decision-making because it provides supplemental information that facilitates internal comparisons to the historical operating performance of prior periods. Adjusted EBITDA is not defined under GAAP and has limitations as an analytical tool, and you should not consider such measure either in isolation or as a substitute for analyzing our results as reported under GAAP. Some of these limitations include that Adjusted EBITDA excludes certain normal recurring expenses and one-time cash adjustments that we consider not to be indicative of our ongoing operative performance. Because not all companies use identical calculations, our presentation of Adjusted EBITDA may not be comparable to other similarly titled measures used by other companies.

	Year Ended December 31,	
	2018	2017
	(unaudited)	
	(dollars in millions)	
Net (loss) income	\$ (25.1)	\$ 81.8
Add (Deduct):		
Interest expense	29.1	33.8
Refinancing and repricing fees	—	4.5
Loss on extinguishment of debt ^(a)	—	3.0
Benefit from income taxes	(8.3)	(35.0)
Intangible asset impairment charge	104.3	—
Depreciation and amortization expense	46.8	43.2
Stock-based compensation expense ^(b)	6.1	2.4
Deferred revenue adjustment ^(c)	0.8	0.5
Management fee ^(d)	—	0.2
Contract termination costs ^(e)	—	10.0
Other items ^(f)	9.2	13.5
Adjusted EBITDA	<u>\$ 162.9</u>	<u>\$ 157.9</u>

- (a) On May 8, 2017, using the net proceeds to us from our IPO, we prepaid \$159.2 million of borrowings under our term loan facility (as then in effect). On May 22, 2017, we refinanced our Senior Secured Credit Facilities with the Amended and Restated Senior Secured Credit Facility. In conjunction with the refinancing of our Senior Secured Credit Facilities, certain debt holders' balances were fully extinguished. As a result, we wrote off unamortized deferred financing fees and original issuance discount of \$1.4 million and \$1.6 million, respectively, which were included in loss on extinguishment of debt in the consolidated statements of (loss) income and comprehensive (loss) income.
- (b) Represents costs related to stock-based compensation associated with certain employees' participation in the 2013 Stock Option Plan ("the 2013 Plan") and the 2017 Omnibus Equity Plan ("the 2017 Plan").
- (c) Deferred revenue balances in each of the opening balance sheets of acquired assets and liabilities for BDNY, the Technology Brands, CPMG, National Pavement Expo, IGES and American Handcrafted Show (founded as American Craft Retailers Expo), reflected the fair value of the assumed deferred revenue performance obligations at the respective acquisition dates. If the businesses had been continuously owned by us throughout the years presented, the deferred revenue fair value adjustments of \$0.8 million and \$0.5 million, respectively, would not have been required and the revenues for the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017 would have increased by \$0.8 million and \$0.5 million, respectively.

- (d) Represents the annual management fee of \$0.8 million payable to an affiliate of Onex under the Services Agreement. In connection with the IPO, the Services Agreement was terminated and the management fee was no longer paid.
 - (e) Represents contract termination costs incurred in connection with the relocation of the Outdoor Retailer show from Salt Lake City to Denver.
 - (f) Other items include amounts management believes are not representative of our core operations. For the year ended December 31, 2018, the \$9.2 million included: (i) \$3.6 million in transaction costs in connection with certain acquisition transactions that were completed or pending in 2018, (ii) \$1.4 million in legal, audit and consulting fees related cost of operating as a public company and other related activities and (iii) \$4.2 million in transition costs. For the year ended December 31, 2017, the \$13.5 million included: (i) \$5.7 million in transaction costs in connection with certain acquisition transactions that were completed or pending in 2017, (ii) \$4.6 million in legal, audit and consulting fees related to the IPO and other related activities and (iii) \$3.2 million in transition costs.
- (3) In addition to net income presented in accordance with GAAP, we present Adjusted Net Income because we believe it assists investors and analysts in comparing our operating performance across reporting periods on a consistent basis by excluding items that we do not believe are indicative of our core operating performance. Our presentation of Adjusted Net Income adjusts net (loss) income for (i) refinancing charges, (ii) loss on extinguishment of debt, (iii) stock-based compensation, (iv) deferred revenue adjustment, (v) intangible asset impairment charge, (vi) the Onex management fee (for periods prior to our IPO), (vii) other items that management believes are not part of our core operations, (viii) amortization of deferred financing fees and discount, (ix) amortization of acquired intangible assets and (x) tax adjustments related to non-GAAP adjustments.

We use Adjusted Net Income as a supplemental metric to evaluate our business's performance in a way that also considers our ability to generate profit without the impact of certain items.

For example, we exclude the amortization of intangible assets and certain discrete costs, including deferred revenue adjustments, impairment charges and transaction costs (including professional fees and other expenses associated with acquisition activity) in order to facilitate a period-over-period comparison of our financial performance. This measure also reflects an adjustment for the difference between cash amounts paid in respect of taxes and the amount of tax recorded in accordance with GAAP. Each of the normal recurring adjustments and other adjustments described in this paragraph help to provide management with a measure of our operating performance over time by removing items that are not related to day-to-day operations or are noncash expenses.

Adjusted Net Income is not defined under GAAP and has limitations as an analytical tool, and you should not consider such measure either in isolation or as an alternative to net income, cash flows from operating activities or other measures determined in accordance with GAAP. The most directly comparable GAAP measure to Adjusted Net Income is net income. Because not all companies use identical calculations, our presentation of Adjusted Net Income may not be comparable to other similarly titled measures used by other companies.

	<u>Year ended December 31</u>	
	<u>2018</u>	<u>2017</u>
	(unaudited)	
	(dollars in millions)	
Net (loss) income	\$ (25.1)	\$ 81.8
Add (Deduct):		
Refinancing charges	—	4.5
Loss on extinguishment of debt ^(a)	—	3.0
Stock-based compensation expense ^(b)	6.1	2.4
Deferred revenue adjustment ^(c)	0.8	0.5
Intangible asset impairment charge	104.3	—
Management fee ^(d)	—	0.2
Contract termination costs ^(e)	—	10.0
Other items ^(f)	9.2	13.5
Amortization of deferred financing fees and discount	1.7	4.6
Amortization of acquired intangible assets ^(g)	44.6	41.3
Deferred tax adjustment ^(h)	—	(52.1)
Tax adjustments related to non-GAAP adjustments ⁽ⁱ⁾	(41.4)	(29.4)
Adjusted Net Income	<u>\$ 100.2</u>	<u>\$ 80.3</u>

- (a) Represents loss on extinguishment of debt as described in Note (2)(a) above.
- (b) Represents costs related to stock-based compensation associated with certain employees' participation in the 2013 Plan and the 2017 Plan.
- (c) Represents the acquired deferred revenue fair value adjustments described in Note 2(c) above.
- (d) Represents the annual management fee described in Note 2(d) above.
- (e) Represents the contract termination costs described in Note 2(e) above.
- (f) Represents other items described in Note 2(f) above.
- (g) We have historically grown our business through acquisitions and have therefore acquired significant intangible assets the value of which are amortized over time. These acquired intangible assets are amortized over an extended period ranging from seven to thirty years.
- (h) Represents the impact of revaluing our net deferred tax liabilities from the previously applicable corporate tax rate of 35% to the U.S. corporate tax rate of 21% as a result of the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act enacted on December 22, 2017.
- (i) Reflects application of U.S. federal and state enterprise tax rates of 24.9% and 36.5% in the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017, respectively.
- (4) In addition to net cash provided by operating activities presented in accordance with GAAP, we present Free Cash Flow because we believe it is a useful indicator of liquidity that provides information to management and investors about the amount of cash generated from our core operations that, after capital expenditures, can be used for the repayment of indebtedness and strategic initiatives, including investing in our business, payment of dividends, making strategic acquisitions and strengthening our balance sheet.

Free Cash Flow is a supplemental non-GAAP financial measure of liquidity and is not based on any standardized methodology prescribed by GAAP. Free Cash Flow should not be considered in isolation or as an alternative to cash flows from operating activities or other measures determined in accordance with GAAP. Also, Free Cash Flow is not necessarily comparable to similarly titled measures used by other companies.

	<u>Year Ended December 31,</u>	
	<u>2018</u>	<u>2017</u>
	(unaudited)	
	(dollars in millions)	
Net Cash Provided by Operating Activities	\$ 103.9	\$ 110.8
Less:		
Capital expenditures	3.5	3.0
Free Cash Flow	<u>\$ 100.4</u>	<u>\$ 107.8</u>

Revenues

Revenues of \$380.7 million for the year ended December 31, 2018 increased \$39.0 million, or 11.4%, from \$341.7 million for the year ended December 31, 2017. The increase in revenue included acquisition-driven growth of \$32.1 million, attributable to our November 2017 acquisition of CPMG, which we acquired after all its 2017 events had taken place, and the 2018 acquisitions of Technology Brands and BDNY. In addition, we were able to recognize the full show revenues of Surf Expo September and ISS Orlando in 2018, whereas the shows in 2017 were shortened due to Hurricane Irma and we did not recognize all the revenues of those shows, although we received \$6.5 million in insurance proceeds that we reflected as Other Income in 2017. In total, this factor accounted for \$6.6 million of our revenue increase in 2018, with the remaining increase in revenue versus 2017 attributable to organic growth of \$3.8 million, less a \$3.5 million year-over-year decline in revenues related to events that we discontinued in 2017 and 2018, including our Interbike show.

Our organic revenue growth was 1.1% versus 2017, or 0.8% if Interbike's revenues are included in both 2017 and 2018. This growth rate reflected low single digit growth in trade shows and Other Events, partly offset by a low double-digit organic decline in Other Marketing Services. Trade show organic growth of 2.1% included low double-digit revenue growth in our Sports sector, mainly driven by the addition of a third Outdoor Retailer show, and solid performances in our Design & Construction, Technology and Other Trade Show sectors. This growth was partly offset by low single-digit declines in our two largest franchises, ASD Market Week and NY NOW, which both reported lower revenues than in 2017, partially offset by continued strong growth in the Kitchen & Bath Industry Show and ICFF shows.

Other Income

On September 7, 2017, as a result of Hurricane Irma, our Surf Expo and ISS Orlando trade shows were forced to close two days early. The Company carries event cancellation insurance to mitigate losses caused by natural disasters, and during the fourth quarter of 2017 received a settlement of \$6.5 million to offset substantially all of the lost revenues from the affected shows. As a result, we recorded Other Income of \$6.5 million in the consolidated statements of income and comprehensive income for the year ended December 31, 2017 to recognize the amount recovered from our event insurance company.

Cost of Revenues

Cost of revenues of \$112.1 million for the year ended December 31, 2018 increased \$17.1 million, or 18.0%, from \$95.0 million for the year ended December 31, 2017. Incremental costs from acquisitions contributed \$14.9 million, and the remaining \$2.2 million increase was mainly driven by higher costs related to the Outdoor Retailer franchise, largely due to the 2018 launch of Outdoor Retailer Winter Market. For the balance of the portfolio, cost increases in growing shows and the incremental costs of launches were broadly offset by good cost management and savings related to discontinued events.

Selling, General and Administrative Expenses

Selling, general and administrative expenses of \$121.8 million for the year ended December 31, 2018 decreased \$0.1 million, or 0.1%, from \$121.9 million for the year ended December 31, 2017. Incremental costs from our 2018 and 2017 acquisitions contributed \$9.2 million to selling, general and administrative expense. In addition, selling, general and administrative expenses, costs included an increase of \$3.7 million in stock-based compensation compared to the prior year, offset by a decline of \$14.3 million in non-recurring costs primary driven by one-time contract termination costs in connection with the relocation of the Outdoor Retailer show from Salt Lake City to Denver incurred in the prior year.

Depreciation and Amortization Expense

Depreciation and amortization expense of \$46.8 million for the year ended December 31, 2018 increased \$3.6 million, or 8.3%, from \$43.2 million for the year ended December 31, 2017. The increase was comprised of \$2.4 million in additional intangible asset amortization related to intangible assets acquired in the 2018 and 2017 acquisitions, \$1.0 million in trade name intangible asset amortization related to the change in useful lives for certain trade names and a \$0.2 million increase in depreciation expense.

Intangible Asset Impairment Charge

As a result of the annual impairment assessment of indefinite-lived intangible assets, we recorded a \$104.3 million impairment charge related to certain of our trade names and customer-related intangible assets for the year ended December 31, 2018. No impairment charge was recorded as a result of the annual impairment assessment of indefinite-lived intangible assets for the year ended December 31, 2017. The impairment charge was due to a decline in fair value compared to the carrying value of the respective trade names and customer-relationships intangible assets, which were driven by the changes in forecasted revenues and gross profits and minor adjustments to the valuation assumptions around future royalty and discount rates.

Interest Expense

Interest expense of \$29.1 million for the year ended December 31, 2018 decreased \$9.2 million, or 24.0%, from \$38.3 million for the year ended December 31, 2017. The decrease was primarily attributable to the repayment of \$159.2 million in the principal amount of our then existing senior secured credit facilities in May 2017, as well as the interest savings attributable to the reduction in the principal amount of our indebtedness during the year ended December 31, 2018 and the non-recurrence of \$3.9 million in fees incurred related to the 2017 Refinancing of our Senior Secured Credit Facilities in May 2017 and the repricing of the Senior Secured Credit Facilities in November 2017. These decreases were partially offset by an increase in the variable interest rate on our Senior Secured Credit Facility, for which the average rate during 2018 was 4.76% compared to 4.47% during 2017.

Loss on Extinguishment of Debt

Loss on extinguishment of debt was zero and \$3.0 million for the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017, respectively. In conjunction with the refinancing of our Senior Secured Credit Facilities in May 2017, certain debt holders' balances were fully extinguished. As a result, we wrote off unamortized deferred financing fees and original issuance discount of \$1.4 million and \$1.6 million, respectively.

Benefit from Income Taxes

For the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017, we recorded a benefit from income taxes of \$8.3 million and \$35.0 million, respectively. The decrease in our benefit from income taxes of \$26.7 million for the year ended December 31, 2018 compared to the comparable period in the prior year was primarily attributable to the enactment of the Tax Act on December 22, 2017, and to a lesser extent, to pretax income in the year ended December 31, 2017 and pretax losses in the year ended December 31, 2018. The Tax Act significantly revised the U.S. corporate income tax law by, among other things, decreasing the federal corporate income tax rate from 35% to 21% effective January 1, 2018.

Net (Loss) Income; Adjusted EBITDA; Adjusted Net Income

Net loss of \$25.1 million for the year ended December 31, 2018 decreased \$106.9 million, or 130.7%, from net income of \$81.8 million for the year ended December 31, 2017. The decrease was primarily attributable to the \$104.3 million non-cash intangible asset impairment charge related to the impairment of certain of our trade names and customer-related intangibles assets during the year ended December 31, 2018. In addition, contributions from our 2018 and 2017 acquisitions, a lower benefit from income taxes and an increase in depreciation and amortization drove a higher net loss. These cost increases were partly offset by lower interest expense as a result of the repayment of \$159.2 million in the principal amount of our then existing senior secured credit facilities in May 2017, as well as the interest savings attributable to the reduction in the principal amount of our indebtedness during the year ended December 31, 2018. Adjusted EBITDA of \$162.9 million for the year ended December 31, 2018 increased \$5.0 million, or 3.2%, from \$157.9 million for the year ended December 31, 2017. The reasons for the increase in Adjusted EBITDA were the same as for the increases in net loss, excluding the \$26.7 million decrease in benefit from income taxes. Adjusted EBITDA benefited from the exclusion of the \$104.3 million intangible asset impairment charge in the year ended December 31, 2018 and a \$3.6 million increase in higher depreciation and amortization expense in the year ended December 31, 2018 versus the prior year. These benefits were offset by \$8.4 million of combined reductions from lower interest expense, refinancing and repricing fees, loss on extinguishment of debt, stock-based compensation costs and management fees and a \$14.3 million decrease in one-time contract termination costs and transaction and transition costs compared to 2017. Adjusted Net Income for the year ended December 31, 2018 of \$100.2 million increased \$19.9 million, or 24.8%, from \$80.3 million for the year ended December 31, 2017. The reasons for the increase in Adjusted Net Income were the same as the reasons for the increase in Adjusted EBITDA. In addition, Adjusted Net Income benefited from the absence of a \$1.8 million decrease in interest expense and amortization of deferred financing fees and discount add-backs, and a \$13.5 million decrease related to the deferred tax adjustment and tax effect of non-GAAP adjustments versus the prior year.

Adjusted EBITDA and Adjusted Net Income are financial measures that are not calculated in accordance with GAAP. For a discussion of our presentation of Adjusted EBITDA, see footnote 2 to the table under the heading “Comparison of the Year Ended December 31, 2018 to the Year Ended December 31, 2017”. For a discussion of our presentation of Adjusted Net Income, see footnote 3 to the table under the heading “Results of Operations - Comparison of the Year Ended December 31, 2018 to the Year Ended December 31, 2017.”

Comparison of the Year Ended December 31, 2017 to the Year Ended December 31, 2016

	Year Ended December 31,		Variance \$	Variance %
	2017	2016		
(dollars in millions)				
Statement of income and comprehensive income data:				
Revenues	\$ 341.7	\$ 323.7	\$ 18.0	5.6%
Other income	6.5	—	6.5	0.0%
Cost of revenues	95.0	84.4	10.6	12.6%
Selling, general and administrative expenses ⁽¹⁾	121.9	98.9	23.0	23.3%
Depreciation and amortization expense	43.2	40.0	3.2	8.0%
Operating income	88.1	100.4	(18.8)	(18.7)%
Interest expense	38.3	51.4	(13.1)	(25.5)%
Loss on extinguishment of debt	3.0	13	(9.8)	—
Income before income taxes	46.8	36.2	4.1	11.3%
(Benefit from) provision for income taxes	(35.0)	14.0	(49.0)	(350.0)%
Net income and comprehensive income	\$ 81.8	\$ 22.2	\$ 53.1	239.2%
Other financial data (unaudited):				
Adjusted EBITDA ⁽²⁾	\$ 157.9	\$ 152.1	\$ 5.8	3.8%
Adjusted Net Income ⁽³⁾	\$ 80.3	\$ 63.7	\$ 16.6	26.1%
Free Cash Flow ⁽⁴⁾	\$ 107.8	\$ 89.6	\$ 18.2	20.3%

- (1) Selling, general and administrative expenses for the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016 included \$23.5 million and \$7.7 million, respectively, in acquisition related transaction, transition and integration costs, including legal and advisory fees. Also included in selling, general and administrative expense for the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016 were stock-based compensation expense of \$2.4 million and \$2.9 million, respectively.
- (2) For a definition of Adjusted EBITDA and the reasons management uses this metric, see footnote 2 to the table under the heading “Comparison of the Year Ended December 31, 2018 to the Year Ended December 31, 2017”.

	Year Ended December 31,	
	2017	2016
(unaudited)		
(dollars in millions)		
Net income	\$ 81.8	\$ 22.2
Add:		
Interest expense	33.8	51.4
Refinancing and repricing fees	4.5	—
Loss on extinguishment of debt ^(a)	3.0	12.8
(Benefit from) provision for income taxes	(35.0)	14.1
Depreciation and amortization expense	43.2	39.9
Stock-based compensation expense ^(b)	2.4	2.9
Deferred revenue adjustment ^(c)	0.5	0.3
Management fee ^(d)	0.2	0.8
Contract termination costs ^(e)	10.0	—
Other items ^(f)	13.5	7.7
Adjusted EBITDA	\$ 157.9	\$ 152.1

- (a) On October 28, 2016, in connection with the Third Amendment to our Senior Secured Credit Facilities (the “Third Amendment”), we redeemed all of our \$200.0 million aggregate principal amount of our 9.00% Senior Notes due 2021 (the “Senior Notes”) at a redemption price of 104.5%. The \$9.0 million redemption premium was included in loss on extinguishment of debt in the consolidated statements of income and comprehensive income. In connection with the extinguishment of the Senior Notes, we also

wrote off \$3.8 million of outstanding deferred financing fees which were included in loss on extinguishment of debt in the consolidated statements of (loss) income and comprehensive (loss) income.

- (b) Represents costs related to stock-based compensation associated with certain employees' participation in the 2013 Plan and the 2017 Plan.
 - (c) Deferred revenue balances in each of the opening balance sheets of acquired assets and liabilities for Pavement, ACRE and IGES, reflected the fair value of the assumed deferred revenue performance obligations at the respective acquisition dates. If the businesses had been continuously owned by us throughout the years presented, the fair value adjustments of \$0.5 million and \$0.3 million, respectively, would not have been required and the revenues for the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016 would have increased by \$0.5 million and \$0.3 million, respectively.
 - (d) Represents the annual management fee of \$0.8 million payable to an affiliate of Onex under the Services Agreement. In connection with the IPO, the Services Agreement was terminated and the management fee will no longer be paid.
 - (e) Represents contract termination costs incurred in connection with the relocation of the Outdoor Retailer show from Salt Lake City to Denver.
 - (f) Other items include amounts management believes are not representative of our core operations. For the year ended December 31, 2017, the \$13.5 million included: (i) \$5.7 million in transaction costs in connection with certain acquisition transactions that were completed or pending in 2017, (ii) \$4.6 million in legal, audit and consulting fees related to the IPO and other related activities and (iii) \$3.2 million in transition costs. For the year ended December 31, 2016 the \$7.7 million included: (i) \$4.0 million in transaction costs incurred in connection with certain acquisition transactions that were completed or pending and those that were pursued but not completed during 2016, (ii) \$1.3 million in legal and consulting fees related to the IPO and (iii) \$2.4 million in transition costs, primarily related to information technology and facility rental charges for terminated leases.
- (3) For a definition of Adjusted Net Income and the reasons management uses this metric, see footnote 3 to the table under the heading "Comparison of the Year Ended December 31, 2018 to the Year Ended December 31, 2017".

	Year ended December 31	
	2017	2016
	(unaudited)	
	(dollars in millions)	
Net income	\$ 81.8	\$ 22.2
Add (Deduct):		
Refinancing charges	4.5	—
Loss on extinguishment of debt ^(a)	3.0	12.8
Stock-based compensation expense ^(b)	2.4	2.9
Deferred revenue adjustment ^(c)	0.5	0.3
Management fee ^(d)	0.2	0.8
Contract termination cost ^(e)	10.0	—
Other items ^(f)	13.5	7.7
Amortization of deferred financing fees and discount	4.6	5.3
Amortization of acquired intangible assets ^(g)	41.3	38.3
Deferred tax adjustment ^(h)	(52.1)	—
Tax adjustments related to non-GAAP adjustments ⁽ⁱ⁾	(29.4)	(26.6)
Adjusted Net Income	<u>\$ 80.3</u>	<u>\$ 63.7</u>

- (a) Represents loss on extinguishment of debt as described in Note 2(a) above.
- (b) Represents costs related to stock-based compensation associated with certain employees' participation in the 2013 Plan and the 2017 Plan.
- (c) Represents deferred revenue charge as described in Note 2(c) above.
- (d) Represents the annual management fee described in Note 2(d) above.
- (e) Represents the contract termination costs described in Note 2(e) above.

- (f) Represents other items described in Note 2(f) above.
 - (g) We have historically grown our business through acquisitions and have therefore acquired significant intangible assets the value of which is amortized over time. These acquired intangible assets are amortized over an extended period ranging from seven to ten years from the date of each acquisition.
 - (h) Reflects the impact of revaluing our net deferred tax liabilities from the previously applicable corporate tax rate of 35% to the newly enacted U.S. corporate tax rate of 21% as a result of the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act enacted on December 22, 2017.
 - (i) Reflects application of U.S. federal and state enterprise tax rates of 36.5% and 39.1% in the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016, respectively.
- (4) Free Cash Flow is a financial measure that is not calculated in accordance with GAAP. For a discussion of our presentation of Free Cash Flow, see footnote 4 to the table under the heading “Comparison of the Year Ended December 31, 2018 to the Year Ended December 31, 2017”.

	Year Ended December 31,	
	2017	2016
	(unaudited)	
	(dollars in millions)	
Net Cash Provided by Operating Activities	\$ 110.8	\$ 93.0
Less:		
Capital expenditures	3.0	3.4
Free Cash Flow	<u>\$ 107.8</u>	<u>\$ 89.6</u>

Revenues

Revenues of \$341.7 million for the year ended December 31, 2017 increased \$18.0 million, or 5.6%, from \$323.7 million for the year ended December 31, 2016. The increase in revenue reflected acquisition-driven growth of \$24.3 million, or 7.5%, and organic growth of \$0.6 million, or 0.2%. This growth was partly offset by the impact of Hurricane Irma, which reduced revenue by \$6.6 million, or 2.0%, although this impact was fully reimbursed by insurance proceeds reported as Other Income (net of cost savings achieved), and also due to discontinued activities of \$0.3 million, or 0.1%. Incremental contributions from acquisitions of \$24.3 million related to the 2017 acquisitions of CEDIA and InterDrone, where the shows took place in 2017, as well as the incremental revenues contributed by National Pavement Expo, American Handcrafted Show (founded as American Craft Retailers Expo), Collective, RFID LIVE! and Digital Dealer which were businesses we acquired in 2016 after the respective shows for that year had staged.

The organic revenue increase of \$0.6 million, or 0.2%, reflected slight growth in trade shows and other events, partly offset by a mid-single digit decline in Other Marketing Services. Trade show organic growth of 0.6% included low-to mid-single digit percentage growth in our largest sector, Gift, Home & General Merchandise, and mid to high single digit growth in Other Trade Shows, offset by a mid to high single digit percentage decline in the Sports sector. In Gift, Home & General Merchandise, KBIS and ICFF continued to be notable drivers of growth, while our two largest franchises, ASD Market Week and NY NOW, both reported slightly lower revenues than in 2016. In Other Trade Shows we saw strong growth from Pizza Expo and its new regional launch, Pizza & Pasta North East. The Sports sector decline was mainly attributable to a significant decline in revenues from our Interbike show, reflecting underlying market weakness, and by a high single digit percentage decline in our Outdoor Retailer Summer Market show, held in Salt Lake City, that was impacted by a partial boycott of our show by exhibitors protesting the state of Utah’s position on certain federally protected lands. The revenues of our Jewelry and Technology sectors were relatively flat.

Other Income

On September 7, 2017, as a result of Hurricane Irma, our Surf Expo and ISS Orlando trade shows were forced to close two days early. The Company carries cancellation insurance to mitigate losses caused by natural disasters, and during the fourth quarter of 2017 received a settlement of \$6.5 million to offset substantially all of the lost revenues from the affected shows. As a result, we recorded Other Income of \$6.5 million in the consolidated statements of (loss) income and comprehensive (loss) income for the year ended December 31, 2017 to recognize the amount recovered from our event insurance company.

Cost of Revenues

Cost of revenues of \$95.0 million for the year ended December 31, 2017 increased \$10.6 million, or 12.6%, from \$84.4 million for the year ended December 31, 2016. Incremental costs from acquisitions contributed \$7.0 million and the remaining \$3.6 million increase included \$1.5 million related to launches, \$0.3 million of savings on discontinued events, and \$2.5 million of other cost increases, the latter mainly driven by the revenue growth of the KBIS and ICFE shows.

Selling, General and Administrative Expenses

Selling, general and administrative expenses of \$121.9 million for the year ended December 31, 2017 increased \$23.0 million, or 23.0%, from \$98.9 million for the year ended December 31, 2016. Incremental costs from 2017 and 2016 acquisitions contributed \$5.9 million to selling, general and administrative expense. In addition, we incurred \$10.1 million in one-time contract termination costs in connection with the relocation of the Outdoor Retailer show from Salt Lake City to Denver. Legal, accounting and consulting fees related to our IPO and other transaction related activities were \$4.5 million during the year ended December 31, 2017, a \$3.2 million increase from the prior year. Furthermore, we expensed \$8.6 million in transition and transaction costs during the year ended December 31, 2017, mainly related to our recent acquisitions, which was a \$2.2 million increase from the prior year. The remaining \$1.6 million increase in selling, general and administrative expenses was driven mainly by additional costs associated with operating as a public company of approximately \$1.5 million and other net cost increases of \$0.2 million, partly offset by a \$0.5 million decrease in stock-based compensation.

Depreciation and Amortization Expense

Depreciation and amortization expense of \$43.2 million for the year ended December 31, 2017 increased \$3.2 million, or 8.0%, from \$40.0 million for the year ended December 31, 2016. The increase was comprised of \$3.0 million in additional intangible asset amortization related to intangible assets acquired in the 2017 and 2016 acquisitions and a \$0.2 million increase in depreciation expense.

Interest Expense

Interest expense of \$38.3 million for the year ended December 31, 2017 decreased \$13.1 million, or 25.5%, from \$51.4 million for the year ended December 31, 2016. The decrease was primarily due to a \$12.2 million decrease in interest expense resulting from \$14.2 million in savings following the October 2016 redemption of the 9.00% Senior Notes, which were repaid using \$200.0 million in incremental term loan borrowings under the Senior Secured Credit facilities, which bore interest at a lower rate, as well as the interest savings attributable to the reduction in the principal amount of our indebtedness during the year ended December 31, 2017. These savings were partly offset by a \$2.0 million increase in third party costs related to the refinancing of our Senior Secured Credit Facilities in May 2017 and the repricing of the Senior Secured Credit Facilities in November 2017 compared to the fees incurred on the \$200.0 million in incremental term loan borrowings which occurred in October 2016. The remaining \$0.9 million decrease in interest expense was primarily attributable to a lower loss on interest rate swap and floor contracts.

Loss on Extinguishment of Debt

Loss on extinguishment of debt was \$3.0 million and \$12.8 million for the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016, respectively. In conjunction with the refinancing of our Senior Secured Credit Facilities in May 2017, certain debt holders' balances were fully extinguished. As a result, we wrote off unamortized deferred financing fees and original issuance discount of \$1.4 million and \$1.6 million, respectively. On October 28, 2016, we redeemed all \$200.0 million of our 9.00% Senior Notes at a redemption price of 104.5%. In addition to the \$9.0 million redemption premium, we wrote off unamortized deferred financing fees of \$3.8 million as a result of the extinguishment.

(Benefit from) Provision for Income Taxes

For the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016, we recorded a benefit from income taxes of \$35.0 million and a provision for income taxes of \$14.0 million, respectively. As a result of the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act enacted on December 22, 2017, we recognized a \$52.1 million tax benefit due to the impact of revaluing our net deferred tax liabilities from 35% to the newly enacted U.S. corporate tax rate of 21%. Excluding the effect of this one-time

adjustment, the Company's effective tax rate for the year ended December 31, 2017 was 36.7% compared to 38.9% for the year ended December 31, 2016. The decrease in the effective tax rate for the year ended December 31, 2017 was primarily attributable to excess tax deductions recognized by the Company on the exercise of stock options and the release of certain uncertain tax position reserves due to the lapse in their related statutes of limitations.

Net Income; Adjusted EBITDA; Adjusted Net Income

Net income of \$81.8 million for the year ended December 31, 2017 increased \$59.6 million, or 268.5%, from \$22.2 million for the year ended December 31, 2016. The increase was primarily attributable to the \$52.1 million tax benefit due to the impact of revaluing our net deferred tax liabilities from 35.0% to 21.0% as a result of the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act. In addition, contributions from acquisitions during 2017 and 2016 and lower interest expense as a result of the redemption of \$200.0 million of the Senior Notes in October 2016 and the reduction in the principal amount of our indebtedness as a result of the refinancing and repricing transactions during 2017 drove higher net income. These gains were offset by higher non-recurring contract termination expenses, audit, legal and consulting costs associated with the IPO, other acquisitions costs and refinancing and repricing fees. Adjusted EBITDA of \$157.9 million for the year ended December 31, 2017 increased \$5.8 million, or 3.8%, from \$152.1 million for the year ended December 31, 2016. The reasons for the increase in Adjusted EBITDA were the same as for the increases in net income, excluding the \$49.1 million increase in benefit from income taxes. Adjusted EBITDA benefited from the exclusion of the \$15.8 million increase in one-time contract termination costs, legal, audit and consulting fees associated with the IPO and other related activities, and transaction and transition costs and \$3.3 million of higher depreciation and amortization expense in the year ended December 31, 2017 versus the prior year. These benefits were offset by \$24.0 million of combined reductions from lower interest expense, refinancing and repricing fees, loss on extinguishment of debt, stock-based compensation costs and management fees. Adjusted Net Income for the year ended December 31, 2017 of \$80.3 million increased \$16.6 million, or 26.1%, from \$63.7 million for the year ended December 31, 2016. The reasons for the increase in Adjusted Net Income were the same as the reasons for the increase in Adjusted EBITDA. In addition, Adjusted Net Income benefited from the absence of a \$16.9 million decrease in interest expense and amortization of deferred financing fees and discount add-backs, offset by a \$5.7 million increase related to the deferred tax adjustment and tax effect of non-GAAP adjustments deductions.

Adjusted EBITDA and Adjusted Net Income are financial measures that are not calculated in accordance with GAAP. For a discussion of our presentation of Adjusted EBITDA, see footnote 2 to the table under the heading to the table under the heading "Comparison of the Year Ended December 31, 2018 to the Year Ended December 31, 2017". For a discussion of our presentation of Adjusted Net Income, see footnote 3 to the table under the heading "Results of Operations - Comparison of the Year Ended December 31, 2018 to the Year Ended December 31, 2017."

Liquidity and Capital Resources

Liquidity describes the ability of a company to generate sufficient cash flows to meet the cash requirements of its business operations, including working capital needs, debt service, acquisitions, other commitments and contractual obligations. We consider liquidity in terms of cash flows from operations and their sufficiency to fund our operating and investing activities.

We expect to continue to finance our liquidity requirements through internally generated funds and borrowings under our Amended and Restated Revolving Credit Facility. We believe that our projected cash flows generated from operations, together with borrowings under our Amended and Restated Revolving Credit Facility are sufficient to fund our principal debt payments, interest expense, working capital needs and expected capital expenditures for the next twelve months. We may draw on our Amended and Restated Revolving Credit Facility from time to time to fund or partially fund an acquisition.

As of December 31, 2018, we had \$529.9 million of borrowings outstanding under the Amended and Restated Term Loan Facility, which included unamortized deferred financing fees of \$3.0 million and unamortized original issue discount of \$3.6 million, with an additional \$109.1 million available to borrow (after giving effect to \$40.0 million in outstanding borrowings and \$0.9 million letters of credit outstanding) under the Amended and Restated Revolving Credit Facility. See "--Long-Term Debt-Amended and Restated Senior Secured Credit Facilities" below for more detail regarding the terms of our Amended and Restated Senior Secured Credit Facilities.

Dividend Policy

We paid a dividend of \$0.07 per share in each of the second, third and fourth quarters of 2017 and the first quarter of 2018 and \$0.0725 per share in each of the second, third and fourth quarters of 2018. On February 5, 2019, our board of directors approved the payment of a cash dividend of \$0.0725 (or \$5.2 million in the aggregate) per share for the quarter ending March 31, 2019 to holders of record of the Company's common stock. The dividend is expected to be paid on or about March 5, 2019 to holders of record of our common stock as of February 19, 2019. The payment of any such dividend in future quarters is subject to the discretion of our board of directors and depending upon our results of operations, cash requirements, financial condition, contractual restrictions, restrictions imposed by applicable laws and other factors that our board of directors may deem relevant, and the amount of any future dividend payment may be changed or terminated in the future at any time and for any reason without advance notice.

Our business is conducted through our subsidiaries. Dividends, distributions and other payments from, and cash generated by, our subsidiaries will be our principal sources of cash to repay indebtedness, fund operations and pay dividends. Accordingly, our ability to pay dividends to our stockholders is dependent on the earnings and distributions of funds from our subsidiaries. In addition, the covenants in the agreements governing our existing indebtedness, including the Amended and Restated Senior Secured Credit Facilities, significantly restrict the ability of our subsidiaries to pay dividends or otherwise transfer assets to us. See “—Long-Term Debt”, “Risk Factors—Risks Relating to Ownership of Our Common Stock—Because we are a holding company with no operations of our own, we rely on dividends, distributions, and transfers of funds from our subsidiaries” and “Risk Factors—Risks Relating to Ownership of Our Common Stock—We cannot assure you that we will continue to pay dividends on our common stock, and our indebtedness could limit our ability to pay dividends on our common stock.”

Share Repurchases

Our board of directors approved a \$20.0 million share repurchase program in the fourth quarter of 2018. We repurchased 1,627,248 shares of our common stock for \$19.4 million during the year ended December 31, 2018. As of December 31, 2018, approximately \$0.6 million remained available to repurchase shares pursuant to the \$20.0 million share repurchase program authorized by our board of directors.

Cash Flows

The following table summarizes the changes to our cash flows for the periods presented:

Statement of Cash Flows Data	Year Ended December 31,		
	2018	2017	2016
	(dollars in millions)		
Net cash provided by operating activities	\$ 103.9	\$ 110.8	\$ 93.0
Net cash used in investing activities	\$ (74.7)	\$ (95.5)	\$ (51.9)
Net cash used in financing activities	\$ (19.6)	\$ (19.3)	\$ (42.5)

Operating Activities

Operating activities consist primarily of net income adjusted for noncash items that include depreciation and amortization, deferred income taxes, amortization of deferred financing fees and debt discount, share-based compensation and intangible asset impairment charges, plus the effect of changes during the period in our working capital.

Net cash provided by operating activities for the year ended December 31, 2018 decreased \$6.9 million, or 6.2%, to \$103.9 million from \$110.8 million during the year ended December 31, 2017. The decrease was primarily due to a \$106.9 million decrease in net income and a \$21.4 million decrease in cash generated by working capital. These increases were partially offset by a \$121.4 million increase in non-cash outflows which were primarily related to the intangible asset impairment charge. Net cash provided by operating activities for the year ended December 31, 2017 increased \$17.8 million, or 19.1%, to \$110.8 million from \$93.0 million during the year ended December 31, 2016. The increase was primarily due to a \$59.6 million increase in net income and a \$7.6 million increase in cash generated by working capital. These increases were offset by a \$50.8 million increase in non-cash outflows which were primarily related to the revaluation of our deferred tax liabilities as a result of the Tax Act.

Investing Activities

Investing activities consist of business acquisitions and purchases of other productive assets, investments in information technology and capital expenditures to furnish or upgrade our offices.

Net cash used in investing activities for the year ended December 31, 2018 decreased \$20.8 million, or 21.8%, to \$74.7 million from \$95.5 million in the year ended December 31, 2017. The decrease was due to less cash being used for acquisitions during the year ended December 31, 2018 than in the prior year. In the year ended December 31, 2018, we completed two acquisitions for aggregate cash consideration of \$71.2 million, while we completed four acquisitions in the prior year for aggregate cash consideration of \$92.5 million. Net cash used in investing activities for the year ended December 31, 2017 increased \$43.6 million, or 84.0%, to \$95.5 million from \$51.9 million in the year ended December 31, 2016. The increase was due to more cash being used for acquisitions during the year ended December 31, 2017 than in the prior year. In the year ended December 31, 2017 we completed four acquisitions for aggregate cash consideration of \$92.5 million, while six relatively smaller acquisitions were completed in the prior year for aggregate cash consideration of \$48.4 million. See Note 3 in the notes to the audited consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this Annual Report on Form 10-K for additional information with respect to the acquisitions. We have minimal capital expenditure requirements. Capital expenditures totaled \$3.5 million, \$3.0 million and \$3.4 million in the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016, respectively.

Financing Activities

Financing activities primarily consist of borrowing and repayments on our debt to fund business acquisitions and our operations.

Net cash used in financing activities for the year ended December 31, 2018 was \$19.6 million, comprised of a \$25.7 million repayment of principal on our Amended and Restated Term Loan Facility, \$21.0 million in quarterly cash dividend payments and \$19.4 million in share repurchases associated with our publicly announced share repurchase program. These were offset by net proceeds of \$40.0 million borrowings on our Amended and Restated Senior Revolving Credit Facilities and \$6.5 million in proceeds from common stock issuances related to the exercise of employee equity awards. Net cash used in financing activities for the year ended December 31, 2017 was \$19.3 million, comprised of net proceeds from the issuance of common stock in conjunction with our IPO of \$159.1 million and net proceeds from the issuance of term loans under the Amended and Restated Senior Secured Credit Facilities of \$13.0 million. These sources of cash were offset by the use of \$159.2 million to prepay our Term Loan Facility, the payment of \$12.6 million in contingent consideration related to the 2016 Acquisitions and the 2017 Acquisitions, \$15.2 million in quarterly dividend payments, \$4.7 million in debt issuance costs and \$5.0 million in scheduled quarterly principal payments on the Term Loan Facility.

Free Cash Flow

Free Cash Flow of \$100.4 million for the year ended December 31, 2018 decreased \$7.4 million, or 6.9% from \$107.8 million for the year ended December 31, 2017. Free Cash Flow of \$107.8 million for the year ended December 31, 2017 increased \$18.2 million, or 20.3% from \$89.6 million for the year ended December 31, 2016.

Free Cash Flow is a financial measure that is not calculated in accordance with GAAP. For a discussion of our presentation of Free Cash Flow, see footnote 4 to the table under the heading “Results of Operations - Comparison of the Year Ended December 31, 2018 to the Year Ended December 31, 2017”.

Interest Rate Swap and Floor

In March 2014, we entered into forward interest rate swap and floor contracts with the Royal Bank of Canada, which modified our exposure to interest rate risk by effectively converting \$100.0 million of floating-rate borrowings under our Term Loan Facility to a fixed rate basis, thus reducing the impact of interest rate changes on future interest expense. The swap agreement involved the receipt of floating rate amounts at three-month LIBOR in exchange for fixed rate interest payments at 2.705% over the life of the agreement without an exchange of the underlying principal amount of \$100.0 million. When the three-month LIBOR rate drops below 1.25%, the interest rate floor contract required us to make variable payments based on an underlying principal amount of \$100.0 million and the differential

between the three-month LIBOR rate and 1.25%. The interest rate swap and floor had an effective date of December 31, 2015 and was settled on the last business day of each month of March, June, September and December, beginning March 31, 2016 through December 31, 2018. The contract expired and was fully settled on December 31, 2018.

The interest rate swap and floor had not been designated as effective hedges for accounting purposes. Accordingly, we mark to market the interest rate swap and floor quarterly with the unrealized gain or loss recognized in unrealized net loss on interest swap and floor in our consolidated statements of (loss) income and comprehensive (loss) income, and the net liability included in accounts payable and other current liabilities and other noncurrent liabilities in the consolidated balance sheets.

For the year ended December 31, 2018 we recorded an realized net loss of \$0.5 million and a unrealized gain of \$0.8 million on our interest rate swap and floor agreement in the consolidated statement of (loss) income and comprehensive (loss) income. For the year ended December 31, 2017 we recorded an unrealized net gain of \$1.4 million and a realized loss of \$1.4 million on our interest rate swap and floor agreement in the consolidated statement of (loss) income and comprehensive (loss) income. For the year ended December 31, 2016 we recorded an unrealized net gain of \$0.7 million and a realized loss of \$1.5 million on our interest rate swap and floor agreement in the consolidated statement of (loss) income and (loss) comprehensive income. The impact of the gains and losses on the interest rate swap and floor agreement is recorded in interest expense. The interest rate swap and floor contracts have been designated as Level 2 financial instruments. Due to the expiration and full settlement of the interest rate swap and floor contracts in 2018, there is no liability outstanding at December 31, 2018. At December 31, 2017, \$0.8 million of the interest rate swap and floor liability was included in accounts payable and other current liabilities on the consolidated balance sheet.

Off-Balance Sheet Commitments

We are not party to, and do not typically enter into any, off-balance sheet arrangements.

Long-Term Debt

Amended and Restated Senior Secured Credit Facilities

On October 28, 2016, EEH entered into a third amendment to our then-existing senior secured credit facilities to (i) borrow an additional \$200.0 million of term loans under the term loan facility to fund the redemption of \$200.0 million in aggregate principal amount of the Company's 9.000% Senior Notes and (ii) increase commitments under the revolving credit facility by \$10.0 million to a total of \$100.0 million. On May 8, 2017, using the net proceeds to us from the IPO, we prepaid \$159.2 million of borrowings outstanding under the then-existing term loan facility.

On May 22, 2017, EEH amended and restated our then-existing senior secured credit facilities; the Amended and Restated Senior Secured Credit Facilities now consist of (i) the Amended and Restated Term Loan Facility, a seven-year \$565.0 million senior secured term loan facility, scheduled to mature on May 22, 2024 (the "Amended and Restated Term Loan Facility") and (ii) the Amended and Restated Revolving Credit Facility, a \$150.0 million senior secured revolving credit facility, scheduled to mature on May 23, 2022 (the "Amended and Restated Revolving Credit Facility" and, together with the Amended and Restated Term Loan Facility, the "Amended and Restated Senior Secured Credit Facilities"). On November 27, 2017, EEH entered into the Refinancing Agreement and First Amendment to our Amended and Restated Credit Facilities to reduce the interest rate applicable to term loans under the Amended and Restated Term Loan Facility by 0.25% and on November 29, 2017, EEH entered into the Repricing Agreement and Second Amendment to Amended and Restated Credit Agreement to reduce the interest rate applicable to revolving loans under the Amended and Restated Revolving Credit Agreement by 0.25%.

Following the November 2017 repricing, loans under the Amended and Restated Senior Secured Credit Facilities bear interest at a rate equal to, at EEH's option, either:

- (a) a base rate equal to the greatest of: (i) the administrative agent's prime rate; (ii) the federal funds effective rate plus 50 basis points and (iii) one month LIBOR plus 1.00%; in each case plus 1.75%, or
- (b) LIBOR plus 2.75%; in each case, subject to one step-down of 0.25% upon achievement of a Total First Lien Net Leverage Ratio (as defined in the Amended and Restated Senior Secured Credit Facilities) of 2.75 to 1.00 and, with respect to the Amended and Restated Revolving Credit Facility only, one additional step-down of 0.25% upon achievement of a Total First Lien Net Leverage Ratio of 2.50 to 1.00.

The Amended and Restated Senior Secured Credit Facilities also include an uncommitted incremental facility which, subject to certain conditions, provides for additional term loans in the sum of:

- (X) (i) if the incremental loans are first lien loans, an amount such that the Total First Lien Net Leverage ratio does not exceed 4.00:1.00,
- (ii) if the incremental loans are junior lien loans, an amount such that the Total Net Secured Leverage Ratio (as defined in the Amended and Restated Senior Secured Credit Facilities) does not exceed 4.00:1.00,
- (iii) if the incremental loans are unsecured, an amount such that either the Total Net Leverage Ratio does not exceed 5.00:1.00 or the Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio (as defined in the Amended and Restated Senior Secured Credit Facilities) is not less than 2.00:1.00, or, in each case, if the incremental loans are incurred with a permitted acquisition, an amount such that the applicable leverage ratio will not increase as a result of the permitted acquisition (on a pro forma basis giving effect to the incremental loans); plus
- (Y) an amount equal to certain prior voluntary prepayments, loan buybacks and commitment reductions of loans under the Amended and Restated Senior Secured Credit Facilities, plus
- (Z) an amount equal to the greater of \$160 million and 100% of Acquisition Adjusted EBITDA (which is defined as “Consolidated EBITDA” in the credit agreement governing the Amended and Restated Senior Secured Credit Facilities).

The Amended and Restated Revolving Credit Facility is subject to payment of a commitment fee of 0.50% per annum, calculated on the unused portion of the facility, which may be reduced to 0.375% upon achievement of a Total First Lien Net Leverage Ratio of 3.50 to 1.00. Upon the issuance of letters of credit under the Amended and Restated Senior Secured Credit Facilities, EEH is required to pay fronting fees, customary issuance and administration fees and a letter of credit fee equal to the then-applicable margin (as determined by reference to LIBOR) for the Amended and Restated Revolving Credit Facility.

The Amended and Restated Term Loan Facility requires scheduled quarterly payments, each equal to 0.25% of the original principal amount of the loans made under the Amended and Restated Term Loan Facility on May 22, 2017.

The Amended and Restated Senior Secured Credit Facilities requires certain mandatory prepayments of outstanding loans under the Amended and Restated Term Loan Facility, subject to certain exceptions, based on (i) a percentage of net cash proceeds of certain asset sales and casualty and condemnation events in excess of certain thresholds (subject to certain reinvestment rights), (ii) net cash proceeds of any issuance of debt, excluding permitted debt issuances and (iii) a percentage of Excess Cash Flow (as defined in the Amended and Restated Senior Secured Credit Facilities) in excess of certain thresholds during a fiscal year.

Subject to certain customary exceptions and limitations, all obligations under the Amended and Restated Senior Secured Credit Facilities are guaranteed by Expo Event Midco, Inc. (“EEM”) and all of EEH’s direct and indirect wholly-owned domestic subsidiaries, and such obligations and the related guarantees are secured by a perfected first priority security interest in substantially all tangible and intangible assets owned by EEH or by any guarantor.

The Amended and Restated Senior Secured Credit Facilities contain a number of customary incurrence-based covenants imposing certain restrictions on our business, including limitations on indebtedness; limitations on liens; limitations on certain fundamental changes (including, without limitation, mergers, consolidations, liquidations and dissolutions); limitations on asset sales; limitations on dividends and other restricted payments; limitations on investments, loans and advances; limitations on certain repayments of subordinated indebtedness; limitations on transactions with affiliates; limitations on changes in fiscal periods; limitations on agreements restricting liens and/or dividends; and limitations on changes in lines of business.

Certain of these incurrence-based covenants restrict, subject to various exceptions, our ability to take certain actions (such as incurring additional secured and unsecured indebtedness, making certain investments and paying certain dividends) unless we meet certain minimum Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio or maximum Total First Lien Net Leverage Ratio and/or Total Net Secured Leverage Ratio standards. These ratios are calculated on the basis of our Acquisition Adjusted EBITDA (which is defined as “Consolidated EBITDA” in the credit agreement governing the Amended and Restated Senior Secured Credit Facilities), calculated on a trailing four-quarter basis.

In addition, the Amended and Restated Revolving Credit Facility contains a financial maintenance covenant (the “Financial Covenant”) requiring EEH to comply with a 5.50 to 1.00 Total First Lien Net Leverage Ratio, which is defined as the ratio of Consolidated Total Debt (as defined in the Amended and Restated Senior Secured Credit Facilities) secured on a first lien basis, net of unrestricted cash and cash equivalents (“Total First Lien Net Debt”) to Acquisition Adjusted EBITDA. This financial covenant is tested quarterly only if the aggregate amount of revolving loans, swingline loans and letters of credit outstanding under the Amended and Restated Revolving Credit Facility (net of up to \$10.0 million of outstanding letters of credit) exceeds 35% of the total commitments thereunder. We were not required to test the Financial Covenant at December 31, 2018.

Events of default under the Amended and Restated Senior Secured Credit Facilities include, among others, nonpayment of principal when due; nonpayment of interest, fees or other amounts; cross-defaults; covenant defaults; material inaccuracy of representations and warranties; certain bankruptcy and insolvency events; material unsatisfied or unstayed judgments; certain ERISA events; change of control; or actual or asserted invalidity of any guarantee or security document.

As of December 31, 2018, we were in compliance with the terms of the Amended and Restated Senior Secured Credit Facilities.

Modifications to our Debt Agreements

We may, from time to time, repurchase or otherwise retire or extend our debt and/or take other steps to reduce our debt, lower our interest payments or otherwise improve our financial position. These actions may include open market debt repurchases, negotiated repurchases, other retirements of outstanding debt and/or opportunistic refinancing, amendment or repricing of debt. The amount of debt that may be repurchased or otherwise retired or refinanced, if any, will depend on market conditions, trading levels of our debt, our cash position, compliance with debt covenants and other considerations. Our affiliates may also purchase our debt from time to time, through open market purchases or other transactions. In such cases, our debt may not be retired, in which case we would continue to pay interest in accordance with the terms of the debt, and we would continue to reflect the debt as outstanding in our consolidated balance sheets.

Contractual Obligations and Commercial Commitments

The table below summarizes our contractual obligations as of December 31, 2018. The table assumes only the 2019 mandatory prepayment pursuant to the Term Loan Facility’s excess cash flow sweep.

	Payments Due By Period				
	Total	Less Than 1 Year	1-3 Years	3-5 Years	More Than 5 Years
	(dollars in thousands)				
Contractual obligations ⁽¹⁾	\$ 85.2	\$ 49.0	\$ 36.0	\$ 0.2	—
Long-term debt obligations ⁽²⁾	536.5	5.7	17.0	513.9	—
Short-term debt obligations ⁽³⁾	40.0	40.0	—	—	—
Operating lease obligations ⁽⁴⁾	25.2	3.9	10.5	7.8	3.0
Interest on long-term debt obligations ⁽⁵⁾	150.5	28.5	84.0	38.0	—
Totals:	<u>\$ 837.5</u>	<u>\$ 127.1</u>	<u>\$ 147.4</u>	<u>\$ 559.9</u>	<u>\$ 3.0</u>

- (1) We have entered into certain contractual obligations to secure trade show venues. These agreements are not unilaterally cancelable by us, are legally enforceable and specify fixed or minimum amounts or quantities of goods or services at fixed or minimum prices.
- (2) Represents principal obligations with respect to borrowings under the Amended and Restated Term Loan Facility.
- (3) Represents principal obligations with respect to borrowings under the Amended and Restated Revolving Credit Facility.
- (4) We have entered into certain operating leases for real estate facilities. These agreements are not unilaterally cancellable by us, are legally enforceable and specify fixed or minimum amounts of rents payable at fixed or minimum prices.
- (5) Represents interest expense on borrowings under the Amended and Restated Term Loan Facility using the interest rates in effect at December 31, 2018. Actual cash flows may differ significantly due to changes in underlying estimates.

Critical Accounting Policies and Estimates

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States requires the appropriate application of certain accounting policies, some of which require us to make estimates and assumptions about future events and their impact on amounts reported in our consolidated financial statements. Since future events and their impact cannot be determined with absolute certainty, the actual results will inevitably differ from our estimates.

We believe the application of our accounting policies, and the estimates inherently required therein, are reasonable. Our accounting policies and estimates are reevaluated on an ongoing basis and adjustments are made when facts and circumstances dictate a change.

The policies and estimates discussed below involve the selection or application of alternative accounting policies that are material to our consolidated financial statements. With respect to critical accounting policies, even a relatively minor variance between actual and expected experience can potentially have a materially favorable or unfavorable impact on subsequent results of operations.

Our accounting policies are more fully described in Note 1, “Description of Business, Basis of Presentation and Significant Accounting Policies” in the notes to our audited consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this Annual Report on Form 10-K. Management has discussed the selection of these critical accounting policies and estimates with members of our board of directors.

We have certain accounting policies that require more significant management judgment and estimates than others. These include our accounting policies with respect to revenue recognition, goodwill and indefinite-lived intangibles, definite-lived intangibles, share-based compensation and accounting for income taxes, which are more fully described below.

Revenue Recognition, Deferred Revenue and Allowance for Doubtful Accounts

A significant portion of the Company’s annual revenue is generated from the production of trade shows and conference events (collectively, “trade shows”), including booth space sales, registration fees and sponsorship fees. Revenues from trade shows and other events represented approximately 93%, 93% and 92% of our total revenues for the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016, respectively. Exhibitors contract for their booth space and sponsorships up to a year in advance of the trade show. Fees are typically invoiced and collected in-full prior to the trade show or event and deferred until the event takes place and the revenue earnings process is substantially complete. Similarly, attendees register and are typically qualified for attendance prior to the show staging. Attendee registration revenues are also collected prior to the show and deferred until the show stages. Because we collect our booth space, sponsorship and attendee registration revenue prior to the trade show staging, we do not incur substantial bad debt expense with relation to these revenue streams. Any trade show related receivables outstanding 60 days following the month in which a trade show stages are fully reserved for in the allowance for doubtful accounts. Revenue is recognized when our customer receives the benefit of the promised services and all performance obligations are met. Revenue is recognized at an amount that reflects the consideration we expect to receive in exchange for those services. Customers receive the benefit of our services upon the completion of each trade show or conference event for our trade shows and conference events. We recognized \$353.8 million, \$316.4 million and \$298.0 million of trade show and other conferences revenue for the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016, respectively.

The remaining portion of our revenues primarily consist of advertising sales for industry publications, which are recognized in the period in which the publications are issued. Typically, the fees we charge are collected after the publications are issued. We recognized \$26.9 million, \$25.3 million and \$25.7 million of other marketing services revenue for the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016, respectively.

Our deferred revenues generally consist of booth space sales, registration fees and sponsorship fees that are invoiced prior to the trade show or other event. Total deferred revenues, including the current and non-current portions, were \$192.4 million and \$194.5 million, as of December 31, 2018 and 2017, respectively.

Management records an allowance for doubtful accounts based on historical experience and a detailed assessment of the collectability of our accounts receivable related to advertising sales.

Goodwill and Indefinite-Lived Intangible Assets

Goodwill

Goodwill is recorded as the difference, if any, between the aggregate consideration paid for an acquisition and the fair value of the assets acquired and liabilities assumed resulting from acquisitions. Goodwill is not amortized but instead tested for impairment at least annually or more frequently should an event or circumstances indicate that a reduction in fair value of the reporting unit may have occurred. We test for impairment on October 31 of each year, or more frequently if events and circumstances warrant. Such events and circumstances may be a significant change in our business climate, economic and industry trends, legal factors, negative operating performance indicators, significant competition or changes in strategy. We perform our goodwill impairment test at the reporting unit level and have determined we operate under one reporting unit.

In testing goodwill for impairment, we first assess qualitative factors to determine whether the existence of events or circumstances leads to a determination that it is more likely than not that the fair value of a reporting unit is less than its carrying amount. If, after assessing the totality of events or circumstances, we determine it is not more likely than not that the fair value of a reporting unit is less than its carrying amount, then additional impairment testing is not required. If the carrying amount of goodwill exceeds the fair value, an impairment loss is recognized in an amount equal to the excess of the carrying amount over the fair value.

Determining the fair value of a reporting unit is judgmental in nature and involves the use of significant estimates and assumptions including, projections of future cash flows, revenue growth rates, weighted average cost of capital, forecasting future sales and expenses, selecting appropriate discount rates and other factors which can be affected by changes in business climate, economic conditions, the competitive environment and other factors. We base our fair value estimates on assumptions we believe to be reasonable but which are unpredictable and inherently uncertain. A change in these underlying assumptions would cause a change in the results of the tests and, as such, could cause fair value to be less than the carrying amounts and result in an impairment of goodwill in the future. Additionally, if actual results are not consistent with the estimates and assumptions or if there are significant changes to our planned strategy, it may cause fair value to be less than the carrying amounts and result in an impairment of goodwill in the future. In the event of a goodwill impairment, we would be required to record an impairment charge, which would impact our earnings. We would also be required to reduce the carrying amounts of the related assets on our balance sheet.

We also consider the amount of headroom for our reporting unit when determining whether an impairment existed. Headroom is the difference between the fair value of a reporting unit and its carrying value. In performing our annual impairment analysis as of October 31, 2018, we determined that the carrying amount of our reporting unit did not exceed the respective fair value and therefore, no impairment existed. Based on the results of this impairment test performed as of October 31, 2018, the fair value of the reporting unit exceeded its carrying value by more than 20%. Accordingly a relatively small change in the underlying assumptions, including the financial performance of the Company not meeting expectations in future years or a decline in the market price of our publicly traded stock, may cause a change in the results of the impairment assessment in future periods and, as such, could result in an impairment of goodwill, for which the carrying amount is \$1,036.5 million as of December 31, 2018.

No impairment was identified as a result of the analysis performed in connection with our annual test of goodwill for the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016, as the estimated fair value of goodwill as of the impairment testing date exceeded its carrying value.

Indefinite-Lived Intangible Assets

The annual evaluation for impairment of indefinite lived intangible assets is a two-step process. The first step is to perform a qualitative impairment assessment. If this qualitative assessment indicates that, more likely than not, the indefinite lived intangible assets are not impaired, then no further testing is performed. If the qualitative assessment indicates that, more likely than not, the indefinite lived intangible assets are impaired, then the fair value of the indefinite lived intangible assets must be calculated. If the carrying value exceeds the fair value, an impairment loss is recorded for that excess.

Indefinite-lived intangible assets are not amortized but instead tested for impairment at least annually or more frequently should an event or circumstances indicate that a reduction in fair value may have occurred. We test for impairment on October 31 of each year, or more frequently if events and circumstances warrant. Such events and circumstances may be a significant change in our business climate, economic and industry trends, legal factors, negative operating performance indicators, significant competition or changes in strategy. We perform testing of indefinite-lived intangible assets, other than goodwill, at the asset group level using the relief from royalty method. If the carrying value exceeds the fair value, an impairment loss is recorded for that excess.

During the fourth quarter of 2018, we identified triggering events associated with the performance of several trade show brands that led us to determine that it was not more likely than not that the carrying amount of certain of its indefinite-lived intangible assets would be recovered. We performed the quantitative analysis in connection with our annual impairment test and concluded that certain of our trade names had a fair value below the carrying value. As a result, we recognized a non-cash impairment charge of \$90.6 million for the year ended December 31, 2018 related to certain of our trade names. No indefinite-lived intangible assets were deemed to be impaired for the year ended December 31, 2017 and 2016. The decline in fair value compared to the carrying value of the respective trade names is the result of changes in forecasted revenues and gross profits and minor adjustments to the valuation assumptions around future royalty and discount rates. We will continue to review our long-lived assets, including tangible assets and other intangible assets with definitive lives, for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the asset's carrying amount may not be recoverable. Additionally, following the results of our annual impairment test, we changed the estimated useful lives of certain of our trade names from indefinite-lived to definite-lived and accordingly, began amortizing these trade names over their estimated useful lives, which range from 10 to 30 years. The change in useful lives was made to certain of our shows operating in the large, multi-category gift and home, jewelry, retail-service, photography and conference event categories and was primarily driven by market trends and circumstances that are likely to affect the future revenues and profits of certain of our events.

Definite-Lived Intangible Assets

Definite-lived intangible assets consist of certain trade names, customer-relationships and other amortized intangible assets. We are constantly assessing the estimated useful lives of our intangible assets, and following the result of our impairment test, we concluded that certain of our trade names should be classified as definite-lived intangible assets. The definite-lived trade names are being amortized over their estimated useful lives. Intangible assets with finite lives are stated at cost, less accumulated amortization and impairment losses, if any. These intangible assets are amortized on a straight-line basis over the following estimated useful lives, which are reviewed each reporting period:

	2018	
	Estimated Useful Life	Weighted Average
Customer-related intangibles	7-10 years	9
Definite-lived trade names	10-30 years	22
Computer software	3-7 years	5

With respect to business acquisitions, the fair values of acquired definite-lived intangibles are estimated using a discounted cash flow analysis. Input assumptions regarding future cash flows, growth rates, discount rates and tax rates used in developing the present value of future cash flow projections are the basis of the fair value calculations.

Impairment of Long-Lived Assets

We review long-lived assets, including tangible assets and other intangible assets with definitive lives, for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the asset's carrying amount may not be recoverable. We conduct our long-lived asset impairment analysis by grouping assets and liabilities at the lowest level for which identifiable cash flows are largely independent of the cash flows of other assets and liabilities and evaluate the asset group against the sum of the undiscounted future cash flows. If the undiscounted cash flows do not indicate the carrying amount of the asset group is recoverable, an impairment charge is measured as the amount by which the carrying amount of the asset group exceeds its fair value based on the discounted cash flow analysis. If the carrying amount of an intangible asset exceeds its fair value, we recognize an impairment loss in an amount equal to that excess.

In connection with the impairment identified to certain of our trade name intangible assets during the fourth quarter of 2018, we performed a recoverability test on all related asset groups containing definite-lived intangible assets, which consisted primarily of customer relationships as of October 31, 2018. The recoverability test indicated that certain of our long-lived assets were impaired. As a result, we recognized a non-cash impairment charge of \$13.7 million during the year ended December 31, 2018. There were no long-lived asset impairments for the years ended December 31, 2017 or 2016.

Stock-Based Compensation

Prior to the IPO, certain of our officers, non-employee directors, consultants and employees received stock-based compensation pursuant to our 2013 Option Plan. We calculate stock-based compensation expense for each vesting tranche of stock options using the Black-Scholes option pricing model and recognize such costs, net of forfeitures, within the consolidated statements of (loss) income and comprehensive (loss) income; however, no expense is recognized for awards that do not ultimately vest. The determination of the grant date fair value of stock options using an option-pricing model is affected by a number of assumptions, such as the fair value of the underlying stock, our expected stock price volatility over the expected term of the options, stock option forfeiture behaviors, risk-free interest rates and expected dividends, which we estimated as follows:

- *Fair Value of our Common Stock* — Due to the absence of an active market for our common stock prior to the IPO, the fair value for purposes of determining the exercise price for pre-IPO stock option grants and the fair value at grant date was determined utilizing commonly accepted valuation practices. The exercise price was set at least equal to the fair value of our common stock on the date of grant. The key assumptions used in our valuations to determine the fair value of our common stock included our historical and projected operating and financial performance; observed market multiples for comparable businesses; the uncertainty in our business associated with economic conditions; the fact that equity incentive grants relate to illiquid securities in a private company that had no liquid trading market; and the likelihood of achieving a liquidity event, such as an initial public offering or sale of our company. Each of these assumptions involves highly complex and subjective estimates. Following the IPO, the fair value per share of our common stock for purposes of determining share-based compensation is the closing price of our common stock as reported on the New York Stock Exchange on the applicable grant date.
- *Expected Term* — The expected option term represents the period of time the option is expected to be outstanding. The simplified method is used to estimate the term since we do not have sufficient exercise history to calculate the expected term of stock options.
- *Volatility* — The expected volatility is based on considering our limited publicly traded stock price and historical average volatilities of similar publicly traded companies corresponding to the expected term of the awards.
- *Risk-Free Rate* — The risk-free rate is based on the yields of United States Treasury securities with maturities similar to the expected term of stock option for each stock option grant.
- *Forfeiture Rate* — Estimates of pre-vesting forfeitures, or forfeiture rates, were based on our internal analysis, which primarily considers the award recipients' position within the Company.
- *Dividend Yield* — Prior to the IPO, we had never declared or paid any cash dividends and had no intention to pay cash dividends. Consequently, we used an expected dividend yield of zero with respect to pre-IPO options. In connection with our IPO, we adopted a policy of paying quarterly cash dividends on our common stock. Our post-IPO stock option grants include an expected dividend yield which is commensurate with the annual dividends we have been paying since the IPO.

See Note 10 in the notes to the consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this Annual Report on Form 10-K for additional information with respect to stock-based compensation.

Income Taxes

We provide for income taxes utilizing the asset and liability method of accounting. Under this method, deferred income taxes are recorded to reflect the tax consequences in future years of differences between the tax bases of assets and liabilities and their financial reporting amounts at each balance sheet date, based on enacted tax laws and statutory tax rates applicable to the periods in which the differences are expected to affect taxable income. If it is determined that it is more likely than not that future tax benefits associated with a deferred tax asset will not be realized, a valuation allowance is provided. The effect on deferred tax assets and liabilities of a change in the tax rates is recognized in the consolidated statements of (loss) income and comprehensive (loss) income as an adjustment to income tax expense in the period that includes the enactment date.

We record a liability for unrecognized tax benefits resulting from uncertain tax positions taken or expected to be taken in a tax return. We recognize interest and penalties, if any, related to unrecognized tax benefits in income tax expense. See Note 13 “Income Taxes” in the notes to our audited consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

Item 7A. Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk.

Market risk is the potential loss arising from adverse changes in market rates and prices. Our primary exposure to market risk is interest rate risk associated with our Amended and Restated Senior Secured Credit Facilities. See “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations—Long-Term Debt—Amended and Restated Senior Secured Credit Facilities” for further description of our Amended and Restated Senior Secured Credit Facilities. As of December 31, 2018, we had \$529.9 million of variable rate borrowings outstanding under our Amended and Restated Senior Secured Credit Facilities with respect to which we are exposed to interest rate risk. Holding other variables constant and assuming no interest rate hedging, a 0.25% increase in the average interest rate on our variable rate indebtedness would have resulted in a \$1.4 million increase in annual interest expense based on the amount of borrowings outstanding as of December 31, 2018.

In March 2014, we entered into forward interest rate swap and floor contracts with the Royal Bank of Canada, which modify our exposure to interest rate risk by effectively converting \$100.0 million of floating-rate borrowings under our Term Loan Facility to a fixed rate basis, thus reducing the impact of interest-rate changes on future interest expense. The swap agreement involves the receipt of floating rate amounts at three-month LIBOR in exchange for fixed rate interest payments at 2.705% over the life of the agreement without an exchange of the underlying principal amount of \$100.0 million. When the three-month LIBOR rate drops below 1.25%, the interest rate floor contract requires us to make variable payments based on an underlying principal amount of \$100.0 million and the differential between the three-month LIBOR rate and 1.25%. The interest rate swap and floor have an effective date of December 31, 2015 and are settled on the last business day of each month of March, June, September and December, beginning March 31, 2016 through December 31, 2018. We have not entered into a new forward interest rate swap and floor contract to hedge any portion of our Amended and Restated Senior Secured Credit Facilities subsequent to December 31, 2018.

The interest rate swap and floor were not designated as effective hedges for accounting purposes. Accordingly, in 2018, 2017 and 2016 we marked to market the interest rate swap and floor quarterly with the unrealized and realized gain or loss recognized in interest expense, in the consolidated statements of (loss) income and comprehensive (loss) income and the net liability included in other current liabilities and other noncurrent liabilities in the consolidated balance sheets.

For the year ended December 31, 2018 we recorded an realized net loss of \$0.5 million and a unrealized gain of \$0.8 million on our interest rate swap and floor agreement in the consolidated statement of (loss) income and (loss) comprehensive income. For the year ended December 31, 2017 we recorded an unrealized net gain of \$1.4 million and a realized loss of \$1.4 million on our interest rate swap and floor agreement in the consolidated statement of (loss) income and comprehensive (loss) income. For the year ended December 31, 2016 we recorded an unrealized net gain of \$0.7 million and a realized loss of \$1.5 million on our interest rate swap and floor agreement in the consolidated statement of (loss) income and comprehensive (loss) income. The impact of the gains and losses on the interest rate swap and floor agreement is recorded in interest expense. The interest rate swap and floor contracts have been designated as Level 2 financial instruments. At December 31, 2018 and 2017 the liability related to the swap and floor financial instruments was zero and \$0.8 million, respectively. At December 31, 2017, \$0.8 million of the interest rate swap and floor liability is included in accounts payable and other current liabilities in the consolidated balance sheet.

Inflation rates may impact the financial statements and operating results in several areas. Inflation influences interest rates, which in turn impact the fair value of our investments and yields on new investments. Operating expenses, including payrolls, are impacted to a certain degree by the inflation rate. We do not believe that inflation has had a material effect on our results of operations for the periods presented.

Item 8. Financial Statements and Supplementary Data.

INDEX TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm	70
Consolidated Balance Sheets as of December 31, 2018 and 2017	71
Consolidated Statements of (Loss) Income and Comprehensive (Loss) Income for the Years Ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016	72
Consolidated Statements of Shareholders' Equity for the Years Ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016	73
Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the Years Ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016	74
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements	75
Schedule I – Condensed Financial Information of Registrant for the Years Ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016	107
Schedule II – Valuation and Qualifying Accounts for the Years Ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016	110

Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

To the Board of Directors and Shareholders of Emerald Expositions Events, Inc.

Opinion on the Financial Statements

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheets of Emerald Expositions Events, Inc. and its subsidiaries as of December 31, 2018 and 2017, and the related consolidated statements of (loss) income and comprehensive (loss) income, of changes in shareholder's equity and of cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2018, including the related notes and financial statement schedules listed in the accompanying index (collectively referred to as the "consolidated financial statements"). In our opinion, the consolidated financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Company as of December 31, 2018 and 2017, and the results of its operations and its cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2018 in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

Change in Accounting Principle

As discussed in Note 2 to the consolidated financial statements, the Company changed the manner in which it accounts for revenues from contracts with customers in 2018.

Basis for Opinion

These consolidated financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Company's consolidated financial statements based on our audits. We are a public accounting firm registered with the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) (PCAOB) and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audits of these consolidated financial statements in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the consolidated financial statements are free of material misstatement, whether due to error or fraud. The Company is not required to have, nor were we engaged to perform, an audit of its internal control over financial reporting. As part of our audits we are required to obtain an understanding of internal control over financial reporting but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting. Accordingly, we express no such opinion.

Our audits included performing procedures to assess the risks of material misstatement of the consolidated financial statements, whether due to error or fraud, and performing procedures that respond to those risks. Such procedures included examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the consolidated financial statements. Our audits also included evaluating the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the consolidated financial statements. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

/s/ PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP

Irvine, California
February 19, 2019

We have served as the Company's auditor since 2015.

Emerald Expositions Events, Inc.
Consolidated Balance Sheets
December 31, 2018 and 2017

(dollars in millions, share data in thousands, except par value)

	2018	2017
Assets		
Current assets		
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 20.5	\$ 10.9
Trade and other receivables, net of allowance for doubtful accounts of \$0.9 and \$0.8 million, as of December 31, 2018 and 2017, respectively	62.7	62.7
Prepaid expenses	19.8	19.9
Total current assets	103.0	93.5
Noncurrent assets		
Property and equipment, net	3.7	3.8
Goodwill	1,036.5	993.7
Other intangible assets, net	435.3	545.0
Other noncurrent assets	1.5	1.9
Total assets	<u>\$ 1,580.0</u>	<u>\$ 1,637.9</u>
Liabilities and Shareholders' Equity		
Current liabilities		
Accounts payable and other current liabilities	\$ 30.5	\$ 25.0
Deferred revenues	192.4	192.6
Revolving credit facility	40.0	—
Term loan, current portion	5.7	5.7
Total current liabilities	268.6	223.3
Noncurrent liabilities		
Term loan, net of discount and deferred financing fees	524.2	548.5
Deferred tax liabilities, net	75.4	100.2
Other noncurrent liabilities	3.5	4.7
Total liabilities	<u>871.7</u>	<u>876.7</u>
Commitments and contingencies (Note 14)		
Shareholders' equity		
Preferred stock, \$0.01 par value; authorized shares at December 31, 2018 and 2017: 80,000; no shares issued and outstanding at December 31, 2018 and 2017	—	—
Common stock, \$0.01 par value; authorized shares: 800,000; issued and outstanding shares: 71,591 and 72,604 at December 31, 2018 and 2017, respectively	0.7	0.7
Additional paid-in capital	689.7	677.1
Retained earnings	17.9	83.4
Total shareholders' equity	708.3	761.2
Total liabilities and shareholders' equity	<u>\$ 1,580.0</u>	<u>\$ 1,637.9</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

Emerald Expositions Events, Inc.
Consolidated Statements of (Loss) Income and Comprehensive (Loss) Income
Years Ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016

<i>(dollars in millions, share data in thousands except earnings per share)</i>	2018	2017	2016
Revenues	\$ 380.7	\$ 341.7	\$ 323.7
Other income	—	6.5	—
Cost of revenues	112.1	95.0	84.4
Selling, general and administrative expense	121.8	121.9	98.9
Depreciation and amortization expense	46.8	43.2	40.0
Intangible asset impairment charge	104.3	—	—
Operating (loss) income	(4.3)	88.1	100.4
Interest expense	29.1	38.3	51.4
Loss on extinguishment of debt	—	3.0	12.8
(Loss) income before income taxes	(33.4)	46.8	36.2
(Benefit from) provision for income taxes	(8.3)	(35.0)	14.0
Net (loss) income and comprehensive (loss) income	<u>\$ (25.1)</u>	<u>\$ 81.8</u>	<u>\$ 22.2</u>
Basic (loss) earnings per share	\$ (0.34)	\$ 1.19	\$ 0.36
Diluted (loss) earnings per share	\$ (0.34)	\$ 1.13	\$ 0.35
Basic weighted average common shares outstanding	72,887	68,912	61,859
Diluted weighted average common shares outstanding	72,887	72,116	63,294

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

Emerald Expositions Events, Inc.
Consolidated Statements of Shareholders' Equity
Years Ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016

	Common Stock		Additional	(Accumulated	Total
	Shares	Amount	Paid-in	Deficit)	Shareholders'
			Capital	Retained	Equity
				Earnings	
<i>(Shares in thousands; dollars in millions)</i>					
Balances at December 31, 2015	61,847	\$ 0.6	\$ 507.3	\$ (5.4)	\$ 502.5
Stock-based compensation	11	—	3.0	—	3.0
Issuance of common stock	8	—	0.1	—	0.1
Repurchase of common stock	(6)	—	(0.1)	—	(0.1)
Net income and comprehensive income	—	—	—	22.2	22.2
Balances at December 31, 2016	61,860	\$ 0.6	\$ 510.3	\$ 16.8	\$ 527.7
Stock-based compensation	9	—	2.6	—	2.6
Dividends on common stock	—	—	—	(15.2)	(15.2)
Issuance of common stock	10,735	0.1	164.2	—	164.3
Net income and comprehensive income	—	—	—	81.8	81.8
Balances at December 31, 2017	72,604	\$ 0.7	\$ 677.1	\$ 83.4	\$ 761.2
Stock-based compensation	13	—	6.1	—	6.1
Dividends on common stock	—	—	—	(21.0)	(21.0)
Issuance of common stock	601	—	6.5	—	6.5
Repurchase of common stock	(1,627)	—	—	(19.4)	(19.4)
Net loss and comprehensive loss	—	—	—	(25.1)	(25.1)
Balances at December 31, 2018	<u>71,591</u>	<u>\$ 0.7</u>	<u>\$ 689.7</u>	<u>\$ 17.9</u>	<u>\$ 708.3</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

Emerald Expositions Events, Inc.
Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows
Years Ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016

<i>(in millions)</i>	2018	2017	2016
Operating activities			
Net (loss) income	\$ (25.1)	\$ 81.8	\$ 22.2
Adjustments to reconcile net (loss) income to net cash provided by operating activities:			
Stock-based compensation expense	6.1	2.6	3.0
Provision for doubtful accounts	0.5	0.5	0.7
Depreciation and amortization	46.8	43.2	40.0
Intangible asset impairment charge	104.3	—	—
Amortization of deferred financing fees and debt discount	1.7	4.6	5.2
Unrealized gain on interest rate swap and floor	(0.8)	(1.4)	(0.7)
Deferred income taxes	(24.8)	(39.9)	10.4
Loss on extinguishment of debt	—	3.0	3.7
Other	0.5	0.3	0.2
Changes in operating assets and liabilities, net of effect of businesses acquired:			
Trade and other receivables	1.0	(0.7)	(10.6)
Prepaid expenses	3.7	4.5	(1.7)
Other noncurrent assets	—	0.1	(0.6)
Accounts payable and other current liabilities	3.4	3.3	2.4
Income tax payable	1.0	—	—
Deferred revenues	(12.3)	5.4	18.4
Other noncurrent liabilities	(2.1)	3.5	0.4
Net cash provided by operating activities	103.9	110.8	93.0
Investing activities			
Acquisition of businesses, net of cash acquired	(71.2)	(92.5)	(48.5)
Purchases of property and equipment	(0.8)	(0.9)	(2.4)
Purchases of intangible assets	(2.7)	(2.1)	(1.0)
Net cash used in investing activities	(74.7)	(95.5)	(51.9)
Financing activities			
Payment of contingent consideration	—	(12.6)	(4.6)
Proceeds from borrowings on revolving credit facility	50.0	43.0	8.0
Repayment of revolving credit facility	(10.0)	(43.0)	(8.0)
Proceeds from borrowings on term loan	—	13.0	200.0
Repayment of senior notes	—	—	(200.0)
Repayment of principal on term loan	(25.7)	(164.2)	(37.0)
Fees paid for debt issuance	—	(4.7)	(1.0)
Cash dividends paid	(21.0)	(15.2)	—
Payment of costs related to the initial public offering	—	(6.4)	—
Repurchase of common stock	(19.4)	—	—
Proceeds from exercise of stock options	6.5	5.3	—
Proceeds from issuance of common stock	—	165.5	0.1
Net cash used in financing activities	(19.6)	(19.3)	(42.5)
Net increase (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents	9.6	(4.0)	(1.4)
Cash and cash equivalents			
Beginning of year	10.9	14.9	16.3
End of year	\$ 20.5	\$ 10.9	\$ 14.9
Supplemental disclosures of cash flow information			
Cash paid for income taxes	\$ 14.8	\$ 3.9	\$ 3.7
Cash paid for interest	\$ 28.5	\$ 34.7	\$ 45.9
Supplemental schedule of non-cash investing and financing activities			
Contingent consideration related to 2017 acquisitions	\$ —	\$ 1.6	\$ —
Contingent consideration related to 2016 acquisitions	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 8.5

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

Note 1. Description of Business and Summary of Significant Accounting Policies

Emerald Expositions Events, Inc. (“Emerald” or “the Company”) is a corporation formed on April 26, 2013, under the laws of the State of Delaware. Emerald is majority owned by investment funds managed by an affiliate of Onex Partners Manager LP (“Onex Partners”).

The Company, headquartered in San Juan Capistrano, California, is a leading operator of large business-to-business trade shows in the United States (“U.S.”). The Company operates in a number of broadly-defined industry sectors: Gift, Home & General Merchandise; Sports; Design & Construction; Technology; Jewelry; and other trade shows. Each of the Company’s exhibitions are held at least once per year, and provide a venue for exhibitors to launch new products, develop sales leads and promote their brands.

In addition to organizing trade shows and conferences (collectively, “Events”), the Company also operates websites and related digital products, and produces publications, each of which is aligned with a specific sector for which it organizes a trade show.

Initial Public Offering

On May 3, 2017, the Company completed the initial public offering (“IPO”) of its common stock. The Company sold a total of 10,333,333 shares of common stock, for total net proceeds to the Company of approximately \$159.1 million after deducting underwriting discounts and commissions and expenses associated with the offering of \$16.5 million. The Company used all of its proceeds from the offering plus cash on hand to prepay \$159.2 million of borrowings outstanding under the Term Loan Facility (as defined below).

Basis of Presentation

The consolidated financial statements include the operations of the Company and its wholly-owned subsidiaries. These consolidated financial statements are presented in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America (“U.S. GAAP”). All intercompany transactions, accounts and profits, if any, have been eliminated in the consolidated financial statements.

The Company had no items of other comprehensive (loss) income; as such, its comprehensive (loss) income is the same as net (loss) income for all periods presented.

Onex Partners Fees

Emerald Expositions Holding, Inc. (“EEH”), an intermediate holding company of Emerald, entered into a Services Agreement, dated June 17, 2013, with Onex Partners (the “Services Agreement”) to provide expertise and advisory services, including financial and structural analysis, due diligence investigations, and other advice and negotiation assistance. The management fee for these services was payable quarterly, in arrears. In connection with the IPO, the Services Agreement was terminated and the management fee is no longer paid.

Use of Estimates

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with U.S. GAAP requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities, the disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements and the reported amount of revenues and expenses during the reporting periods. Significant estimates include, but are not limited to, allowances for doubtful accounts, useful lives of property and equipment and intangible assets, long-lived asset impairments, goodwill, purchased intangible asset valuations and assumptions used in valuing the Company’s allocation of purchase price, including acquired deferred revenues, intangible assets and goodwill, deferred taxes and stock-based compensation expense. Actual results could differ from those estimates.

Cash and Cash Equivalents

The Company maintains its cash in bank deposit accounts, which at times may exceed federally insured limits. The Company considers cash deposits in banks as cash and investments with original maturities at purchase of three months or less as cash equivalents. At December 31, 2018 and 2017 amounts receivable from credit card processors, totaling \$0.3 million and \$0.8 million, respectively, are considered cash equivalents because they are short-term, highly liquid in nature and they are typically converted to cash within three days of the sales transaction.

Fair Value of Financial Instruments

Fair value is the price that would be received to sell an asset or paid to transfer a liability in an orderly transaction between market participants at the measurement date and sets out a fair value hierarchy. The fair value hierarchy gives the highest priority to quoted prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities (Level 1) and the lowest priority to unobservable inputs (Level 3). Inputs are broadly defined as assumptions market participants would use in pricing an asset or liability.

The Company's assets and liabilities are carried at fair value and are classified and disclosed in one of the following three categories: Level 1 – quoted market prices in active markets for identical assets and liabilities; Level 2 – observable market-based inputs that are corroborated by market data; and Level 3 – unobservable inputs that are not corroborated by market data. The inputs to the determination of fair value are based upon the best information in the circumstances and may require significant management judgment or estimation. A significant adjustment to a Level 2 input could result in the Level 2 measurement becoming a Level 3 measurement. As of December 31, 2018, the Company did not have any Level 3 financial instruments. As of December 31, 2017, the Company had contingent consideration liabilities that were Level 3 liabilities with the related fair values based on the significant unobservable inputs and probability weightings used in the income approach.

Financial Instruments

Cash and cash equivalents, accounts receivable, accounts payable and certain accrued liabilities are carried at cost, which management believes approximates fair value because of the short-term maturity of these instruments. Financial instruments also include long-term debt with third party financial institutions.

Cash and cash equivalents and long-term debt financial instruments potentially subject the Company to concentrations of credit risk. To minimize the risk of credit loss, these financial instruments are primarily held with large, reputable financial institutions. At December 31, 2018 and December 31, 2017, the Company's uninsured balances totaled \$20.2 million, and \$10.6 million, respectively.

As of December 31, 2018 and 2017, the carrying value and fair value of the Company's debt is summarized in the following table:

<i>(in millions)</i>	December 31, 2018	
	Fair Value	Carrying Value
Amended and Restated Term Loan Facility, with interest at LIBOR plus 2.75% (equal to 5.27%) at period end, including short-term portion	\$ 516.4	\$ 533.5
Revolving Credit Facility, with interest at LIBOR plus 2.75% (equal to 5.27%) at period end	38.5	40.0
Total	<u>\$ 554.9</u>	<u>\$ 573.5</u>

<i>(in millions)</i>	December 31, 2017	
	Fair Value	Carrying Value
Amended and Restated Term Loan Facility, with interest at LIBOR plus 2.75% (equal to 4.42%) at period end, including short-term portion	\$ 565.0	\$ 558.5
Total	<u>\$ 565.0</u>	<u>\$ 558.5</u>

The difference between the carrying value and fair value of the Company's variable-rate term loan is due to the difference between the period-end market interest rates and the projected market interest rates over the term of the loan, as well as the financial performance of the Company since the issuance of the debt. In addition, the carrying value is net of discounts. The Company estimated the fair value of its variable-rate debt using observable market-based inputs that are corroborated by market data (Level 2 inputs).

Derivative Instruments

In March 2014, the Company, through EEH, entered into forward interest rate contracts to manage and reduce its interest rate risk. The interest rate swap and floor had an effective date of December 31, 2015 and were settled on the last business day of each month of March, June, September and December, beginning March 31, 2016 through December 31, 2018. The Company made payments of \$0.5 million during the year ended December 31, 2018, representing the differential between the three-month LIBOR rate and 2.705% on the principal amount of \$100.0 million. The Company made payments of \$1.4 million during the year ended December 31, 2017, representing the differential between the three-month LIBOR rate and 2.705% on the principal amount of \$100.0 million. The Company marked-to-market its interest rate contracts quarterly with both the unrealized and realized gains or losses included in interest expense in the consolidated statements of (loss) income and comprehensive (loss) income. The contract expired on December 31, 2018. Due to the expiration of the Company's forward interest rate contract, there was no liability recorded as of December 31, 2018. The December 31, 2017 liability is included in accounts payable and other current liabilities in the consolidated balance sheets. See Note 7 – "Long-Term Debt" for additional discussion of the Company's interest rate swap and floor arrangements.

Trade and other receivables

The Company extends non-interest bearing trade credit to its customers in the ordinary course of business which is not collateralized. Accounts receivable are shown on the face of the consolidated balance sheets, net of an allowance for doubtful accounts. In determining the allowance for doubtful accounts, the Company analyzes the aging of accounts receivable, historical bad debts, customer creditworthiness and current economic trends.

Prepaid Expenses

Prepaid expenses is primarily comprised of prepaid event costs. The Company pays certain direct event costs, such as facility rental deposits and insurance costs, in advance of the event. Such costs are deferred in prepaid expense on the consolidated balance sheets when paid and recognized as cost of revenues upon the staging of the event.

Goodwill

Goodwill is recorded as the difference, if any, between the aggregate consideration paid for an acquisition and the fair value of the assets acquired and liabilities assumed. Goodwill is not amortized, but instead tested for impairment annually or more frequently should an event or circumstances indicate that a reduction in fair value may have occurred. The Company tests for impairment on October 31 of each year, or more frequently if events and circumstances warrant. Such events and circumstances may be a significant change in business climate, economic and industry trends, legal factors, negative operating performance indicators, significant competition or changes in strategy. The Company performs its goodwill impairment test at the reporting unit level and has determined it operates under one reporting unit.

In testing goodwill for impairment, the Company first assesses qualitative factors to determine whether the existence of events or circumstances leads to a determination that it is more likely than not that the fair value of a reporting unit is less than its carrying amount. If, after assessing the totality of events or circumstances, an entity determines it is not more likely than not that the fair value of a reporting unit is less than its carrying amount, then additional impairment testing is not required. When the Company determines a fair value test is necessary, it estimates the fair value of the reporting unit and compares the result with its carrying amount, including goodwill. If the carrying amount of the reporting unit exceeds its fair value, an impairment charge is recorded equal to the amount by which the carrying value exceeds the fair value, up to the amount of goodwill associated with the reporting unit.

Determining the fair value of a reporting unit is judgmental in nature and may involve the use of significant estimates and assumptions including, projections of future cash flows, revenue growth rates, weighted average cost of capital, forecasting future sales and expenses, selecting appropriate discount rates and other factors which can be affected by changes in business climate, economic conditions, the competitive environment and other factors. The Company bases these fair value estimates on assumptions management believes to be reasonable but which are unpredictable and inherently uncertain. A change in underlying assumptions would cause a change in the results of the tests and, as such, could cause fair value to be less than the carrying amounts and result in an impairment of goodwill in the future. Additionally, if actual results are not consistent with the estimates and assumptions or if there are significant changes to the Company's planned strategy, it may cause fair value to be less than the carrying amounts and result in an impairment of goodwill in the future. The Company corroborates the reasonableness of the total fair value of the reporting unit with the Company's market capitalization. The Company's market capitalization is calculated using the relevant shares outstanding and stock price of the Company's publicly traded shares. In the event of a goodwill impairment, the Company would be required to record an impairment charge, which would impact earnings and reduce the carrying amounts of goodwill on the consolidated balance sheet.

The Company also considers the amount of headroom for a reporting unit when determining whether an impairment existed. Headroom is the difference between the fair value of a reporting unit and its carrying value. In performing the annual impairment analysis as of October 31, 2018, the Company determined that the carrying amount of the reporting unit did not exceed the respective fair value and therefore, no impairment existed. Based on the results of this impairment test performed as of October 31, 2018, the fair value of the reporting unit exceeded its carrying value by more than 20%. Accordingly a relatively small change in the underlying assumptions, including the financial performance of the Company not meeting expectations in future years or a decline in the market price of the Company's publicly traded stock, may cause a change in the results of the impairment assessment in future periods and, as such, could result in an impairment of goodwill, for which the carrying amount is \$1,036.5 million as of December 31, 2018.

No impairment was identified as a result of the analysis performed in connection with the annual test of goodwill for the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016, as the estimated fair value of goodwill as of the impairment testing date exceeded its carrying value.

Indefinite-Lived Intangibles

The indefinite-lived intangible assets consist of asset groups which are tested annually for impairment at October 31, or earlier in the event of triggering events that may indicate impairment. The Company has the option to first assess qualitative factors to determine whether it is more likely than not that an indefinite-lived intangible asset is impaired. To perform a qualitative assessment, the Company must identify and evaluate changes in economic, industry and entity-specific events and circumstances that could affect the significant inputs used to determine the fair value of an indefinite-lived intangible asset. If the result of the qualitative analysis indicates it is more likely than not that an indefinite-lived intangible asset is impaired, a more detailed fair value calculation will need to be performed which is used to identify potential impairments and to measure the amount of impairment losses to be recognized, if any.

The fair values of the Company’s indefinite-lived trade names are calculated using a form of the income approach referred to as the “relief from royalty payments” method. The royalty rate is estimated using market evidence of identifiable transactions in the marketplace involving the licensing of trade names similar to those owned by the Company. This fair value of the trade name is then compared to the carrying value of each trade name. If the carrying amount of the trade name exceeds its fair value, an impairment loss would be reported. Determining the fair value of an indefinite-lived intangible asset group is judgmental in nature and involves the use of significant estimates and assumptions. These estimates and assumptions include revenue growth rates, weighted average cost of capital and royalty rates. The Company bases its fair value estimates on assumptions it believes to be reasonable, but which are unpredictable and inherently uncertain. Actual future results may differ from the estimates. The Company performs its indefinite-lived intangible assets impairment test at the asset group level and has determined it has multiple asset groups that are typically at the trade show brand level.

During the fourth quarter of 2018, the Company identified triggering events associated with the performance of several trade show brands that led management to determine that it was not more likely than not that the carrying amount of certain of its indefinite-lived intangible assets would be recovered. As a result of the qualitative analysis performed, the Company deemed it necessary to perform the quantitative analysis for certain asset groups. The Company performed the quantitative analysis in connection with the Company’s annual impairment test and concluded that certain of its asset groups had a fair value below the carrying value. Accordingly, the Company recorded a non-cash impairment charge of \$90.6 million for the year ended December 31, 2018 related to certain trade names. The decline in fair value compared to the carrying value of the asset groups is the result of changes in forecasted revenues and gross profits and minor adjustments to the valuation assumptions around future royalty and discount rates. No impairment indicators were identified as a result of the Company’s annual assessment of the Company’s indefinite-lived intangible assets for the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016. Refer to Note 5 for the intangible assets impairment recorded during the year ended December 31, 2018.

In conjunction with the annual impairment test that was conducted in the fourth quarter of 2018, the Company also performed an evaluation of its indefinite-lived intangible assets to determine whether an indefinite life for each trade name was still warranted. As a result of this evaluation, the Company determined that events and circumstance had occurred during the fourth quarter of fiscal year 2018 which indicated that certain of the trade show brands operating in the large, multi-category gift and home, jewelry, retail service, photography and conference event categories should no longer be considered to have indefinite lives. These events and circumstances included changes to the Company’s strategic decisions on management and resources so that the Company can focus more specifically on certain brands, expectations about the future viability of certain trade shows due to recent changes in customer behavior and overall macroeconomic trends, contractual changes for key relationships, and a lower level of forecasted sales for each of the trade names as a result of decreased sales for each in recent periods and the manner in which management intends to manage the trade names in future periods.

The Company determined the estimated remaining economic lives of the trade names based on future forecasted cash flows, as well as the consideration of various other factors. These factors included the strength of each trade name and their respective market share within the category in which each operates, the stability of the respective industries, the fact that these trade names have been in existence for a long period of time and are expected to remain in existence for a significant number of years in the future while considering any relevant legal, regulatory, or contractual conditions that might limit their remaining useful lives. After taking all of these factors into consideration, the Company adjusted the estimated useful lives of several trade shows to a period between ten and 30 years. As a result, these are the periods over which each trade name will be amortized on a straight-line basis.

Customer-Related Intangibles and Other Amortized Intangible Assets

Intangible assets with definite-lives are stated at cost, less accumulated amortization and impairment losses. These intangible assets are amortized on a straight-line basis over the following estimated useful lives, which are reviewed each reporting period:

	Estimated Useful Life	Weighted Average
Customer-related intangibles	7-10 years	9
Definite-lived trade names	10-30 years	22
Computer software	3-7 years	5

As it relates to business acquisitions, the fair values of acquired customer-related intangibles are estimated using a discounted cash flow analysis. Input assumptions regarding future cash flows, growth rates, discount rates, and tax rates used in developing the present value of future cash flow projections are the basis of the fair value calculation. Refer to Note 5 for the customer-related intangible asset impairment recorded during the year ended December 31, 2018.

Property and Equipment

Property and equipment is carried at cost less accumulated depreciation and impairment losses, if any. Property and equipment is depreciated on a straight-line basis over the estimated useful lives of 1 to 10 years (shorter of economic useful life or lease term) for leasehold improvements and 1 to 10 years for equipment, which includes computer hardware and office furniture.

Impairment of Long-Lived Assets Other than Goodwill and Indefinite-Lived Intangible Assets

Long-lived assets other than goodwill and indefinite-lived intangible assets, held and used by the Company, including property and equipment and long-lived intangible assets, are reviewed for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount of the assets may not be recoverable. The Company evaluates recoverability of assets to be held and used by comparing the carrying amount of an asset to the future net undiscounted cash flows to be generated by the asset to determine if the carrying value is not recoverable. If the carrying value is not recoverable, the Company fair values the asset and compares to the carrying value. If such asset is considered to be impaired, the impairment loss is measured as the amount by which the carrying amount of the asset exceeds its fair value.

In connection with the impairment identified to certain of the Company's trade name intangible assets, the Company performed a recoverability test on all related asset groups containing definite-lived intangible assets which consist primarily of customer relationships as of October 31, 2018. The recoverability test indicated that certain of the customer relationship assets were impaired which resulted in a non-cash impairment charge of \$13.7 million during the year ended December 31, 2018. There were no long-lived asset impairments for the years ended December 31, 2017 or 2016.

Contingent Consideration

Some of the Company's acquisition agreements include contingent consideration arrangements, which are generally based on the achievement of future performance thresholds. For each transaction, the Company estimates the fair value of contingent consideration payments as part of the initial purchase price and records the estimated fair value of contingent consideration as a liability.

The Company considers several factors when determining that contingent consideration liabilities are part of the purchase price, including the following: (1) the valuation of its acquisitions is not supported solely by the initial consideration paid, (2) the former shareholders of acquired companies that remain as key employees receive compensation other than contingent consideration payments at a reasonable level compared with the compensation of the Company's other key employees and (3) contingent consideration payments are not affected by employment termination.

The Company reviews and assesses the estimated fair value of contingent consideration on a quarterly basis, and the updated fair value could differ materially from the initial estimates. Adjustments to the estimated fair value of contingent consideration are reported in sales, general and administrative expense in the consolidated statements of (loss) income and comprehensive (loss) income. There is no contingent consideration outstanding at December 31, 2018.

Revenue Recognition and Deferred Revenue

Refer to Note 3 for the Company's revenue recognition policies.

A significant portion of the Company's annual revenue is generated from the production of trade shows and conference events, including booth space sales, registration fees and sponsorship fees. The Company recognizes revenue upon completion of each trade show or conference event. Trade show and conference revenues generated approximately 93%, 93% and 92% of the total revenues for the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016, respectively. The remaining 7%, 7% and 8% of the revenues for the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016, respectively, were generated from other marketing services, including digital media and print publications that complement the event properties in each industry sector. Amounts invoiced prior to the completion of the trade show or conference event are recorded as deferred revenues in the consolidated balance sheets until the completion of the event. As of December 31, 2018 and 2017, the Company had deferred revenues of \$192.4 million and \$192.6 million, respectively, of which, \$49.8 million and \$49.3 million, are included in accounts receivable on the consolidated balance sheets as of December 31, 2018 and 2017, respectively.

Other Income

During the third quarter of 2017, as a result of Hurricane Irma, the Company's Surf Expo and Imprinted Sportswear Show - Orlando ("ISS Orlando") were forced to close two days early. The Company carries cancellation insurance to mitigate losses caused by natural disasters and received a payment of \$6.5 million from its insurance carrier to offset the lost revenues of the affected trade shows. As a result, during the year ended December 31, 2017, the Company recorded Other Income of \$6.5 million to recognize the amount that was recovered from the insurance company in the consolidated statements of income and comprehensive income.

Deferred Financing Fees and Debt Discount

Costs relating to debt issuance have been deferred and are amortized over the terms of the underlying debt instruments, using the effective interest method for the Amended and Restated Term Loan Facility and the straight-line method for the Amended and Restated Revolving Credit Facility. Debt discount is recorded as a contra-liability and is amortized over the term of the underlying debt instrument, using the effective interest method.

Segment Reporting

Operating segments are components of an enterprise for which discrete financial reporting information is available that is evaluated regularly by the chief operating decision maker ("CODM") in deciding how to allocate resources and in assessing performance. As the Company's sole function is the operation and management of trade shows and their interdependent trade show related marketing activities, the CODM views the Company's operations and manages the businesses as one operating segment. In addition, all of the Company's assets and trade shows are held in the U.S. Utilizing these criteria, the Company is managed on the basis of one reportable operating segment.

Advertising and Marketing Costs

Advertising and marketing costs are expensed as incurred and are reflected as selling, general and administrative expenses in the consolidated statements of (loss) income and comprehensive (loss) income. These costs include all brand advertising, telemarketing, direct mail and other sales promotion associated with the Company's trade shows, conference events and publications. Advertising and marketing costs totaled \$15.3 million, \$12.9 million and \$11.7 million, for the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016, respectively.

Stock-Based Compensation

Prior to the IPO, certain of the Company's officers, non-employee directors, consultants and employees received stock-based awards pursuant to our 2013 Option Plan. Stock-based compensation expense is calculated for each vesting tranche of stock options using the Black-Scholes option pricing model. The expense is recognized, net of forfeitures, within the consolidated statements of (loss) income and comprehensive (loss) income; however, no expense is recognized for awards that do not ultimately vest. The determination of the grant date fair value of stock options using an option-pricing model is affected by a number of assumptions, such as the fair value of the underlying stock, Emerald's expected stock price volatility over the expected term of the options, stock option forfeiture behaviors, risk-free interest rates and expected dividends, which are estimated as follows:

- *Fair Value of our Common Stock* — Due to the absence of an active market for the Company's common stock prior to the IPO, the fair value for purposes of determining the underlying stock price for pre-IPO stock option grants was determined utilizing commonly accepted valuation practices. The exercise price was set at least equal to the fair value of Emerald's common stock on the date of grant. The key assumptions used in the valuations to determine the fair value of Emerald's pre-IPO common stock included its historical and projected operating and financial performance; observed market multiples for comparable businesses; the uncertainty in the business associated with economic conditions; the fact that equity incentive grants relate to illiquid securities in a private company that had no liquid trading market; and the likelihood of achieving a liquidity event, such as an initial public offering or sale of the company. Each of these assumptions involves highly complex and subjective estimates. Following the IPO, the fair value per share of common stock for purposes of determining share-based compensation is the closing price of the Company's common stock as reported on the New York Stock Exchange on the applicable grant date.
- *Expected Term* — The expected option term represents the period of time the option is expected to be outstanding. The Company uses the simplified method to estimate the term since the Company does not have sufficient exercise history to calculate the expected term of stock options.
- *Volatility* — The expected volatility is based on considering the limited publicly traded stock price and historical average volatilities of similar publicly traded companies corresponding to the expected term of the awards.
- *Risk-Free Rate* — The risk-free rate is based on the yields of United States Treasury securities with maturities similar to the expected term of stock option for each stock option grant.
- *Forfeiture Rate* — Estimates of pre-vesting forfeitures, or forfeiture rates, were based on an internal analysis, which primarily considers the award recipients' position within the Company.
- *Dividend Yield* — Prior to the IPO, the Company had never declared or paid any cash dividends and had no intention to pay cash dividends. Consequently, an expected dividend yield of zero was used with respect to pre-IPO options. In connection with the IPO, the Company adopted a policy of paying quarterly cash dividends on common stock. Post-IPO stock option grants include an expected dividend yield which is commensurate with the annual dividends the Company has been declaring and paying since the IPO.

In 2017 and 2018, the Company granted Restricted Stock Units, "RSUs", that contain service and, in certain instances, performance conditions to certain executives and employees. The Company recognizes cumulative stock-based compensation expense for the portion of the awards for which the service period and performance conditions, as applicable, are probable of being satisfied. The grant date fair value of stock-based awards is recognized as expense over the requisite service period on the graded-vesting method.

Income Taxes

The Company provides for income taxes utilizing the asset and liability method of accounting. Under this method, deferred income taxes are recorded to reflect the tax consequences in future years of differences between the tax basis of assets and liabilities and their financial reporting amounts at each balance sheet date, based on enacted tax laws and statutory tax rates applicable to the periods in which the differences are expected to affect taxable income. If it is determined that it is more likely than not that future tax benefits associated with a deferred tax asset will not be realized, a valuation allowance is provided. The effect on deferred tax assets and liabilities of a change in the tax rates is recognized in the consolidated statements of (loss) income and comprehensive (loss) income as an adjustment to income tax expense in the period that includes the enactment date.

The Company records a liability for unrecognized tax benefits resulting from uncertain tax positions taken or expected to be taken in a tax return. The Company recognizes interest and penalties, if any, related to unrecognized tax benefits in income tax expense.

Note 2. Recently Adopted Accounting Pronouncements

In March 2018, the Financial Accounting Standards Board (“FASB”) issued Accounting Standards Update (“ASU”) 2018-05, Income Taxes (Topic 740): Amendments to SEC Paragraphs Pursuant to SEC Staff Accounting Bulletin No. 118 (“ASU 2018-05”). ASU 2018-05 adds various SEC paragraphs pursuant to the issuance of the December 2017 SEC Staff Accounting Bulletin No. 118, Income Tax Accounting Implications of the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act (“SAB No. 118”), which was effective immediately. SAB No. 118 provides for a provisional one year measurement period for entities to finalize their accounting for certain income tax effects related to the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act. The adoption of ASU 2018-05 had no material impact on the Company's consolidated financial statements as of and for the year ended December 31, 2018. See Note 13, *Income Taxes*, for disclosures related to this amended guidance.

In May 2017, the FASB issued ASU 2017-09, Compensation-Stock Compensation (Topic 718): Scope of Modification Accounting (“ASU 2017-09”). ASU 2017-09 clarifies when changes to the terms and conditions of share-based payment awards must be accounted for as modifications. Entities apply the modification accounting guidance only if there is a change to the value, vesting condition or award classification. The Company adopted ASU 2017-09 on January 1, 2018. The adoption of the standard did not have a material impact on the Company’s consolidated financial statements as of and for the year ended December 31, 2018.

Effective January 1, 2018, the Company adopted Accounting Standards Codification (“ASC”) Topic 606, Revenue from Contracts with Customers (“ASC Topic 606”) using the full retrospective method. As adoption of the standard had no material impact on the Company’s consolidated financial position, results of operations or cash flows, no restatement is required for each reporting period presented prior to the period of initial application. Refer to Note 3 for additional disclosures required under ASC Topic 606.

In January 2017, the FASB issued ASU 2017-04, Intangibles – Goodwill and Other (Topic 350): Simplifying the Accounting for Goodwill Impairment. The guidance removes Step 2 of the goodwill impairment test, which requires a hypothetical purchase price allocation. A goodwill impairment will now be the amount by which a reporting unit’s carrying value exceeds its fair value, not to exceed the carrying amount of goodwill. The revised guidance is applied prospectively and is effective for calendar year-end filers in 2020, with early adoption permitted. The adoption of the standard did not have a material impact on the Company’s consolidated financial statements as of and for the year ended December 31, 2018.

Recently Issued Accounting Pronouncements

In August 2018, the FASB issued ASU 2018-15, Intangibles-Goodwill and Other-Internal-Use Software (Subtopic 350-40): Customer's Accounting for Implementation Costs Incurred in a Cloud Computing Arrangement That Is a Service Contract ("ASU 2018-15"). ASU 2018-15 aligns the requirements for capitalizing implementation costs for customers in a hosting arrangement that is a service contract with the requirements for capitalizing implementation costs incurred to develop or obtain internal-use software. This standard also requires customers to expense the capitalized implementation costs of a hosting arrangement that is a service contract over the term of the hosting arrangement. This guidance is effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2019, and for interim periods within those fiscal years, with early adoption permitted. Implementation should be applied either retrospectively or prospectively to all implementation costs incurred after the date of adoption. Management is currently assessing the impact that adopting this new accounting standard will have on the Company's consolidated financial statements.

In August 2018, the FASB issued ASU 2018-13, Fair Value Measurement (Topic 820): Disclosure Framework - Changes to the Disclosure Requirements for Fair Value Measurement ("ASU 2018-13"). ASU 2018-13 is intended to improve the effectiveness of fair value measurement disclosures. This guidance is effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2019, and for interim periods within those fiscal years, with early adoption permitted. Management does not expect the adoption of this accounting standard will have a material impact on the Company's consolidated financial statements.

In July 2018, the FASB issued ASU 2018-09, Codification Improvements ("ASU 2018-09"). This standard does not prescribe any new accounting guidance, but instead makes changes to a variety of topics to clarify, correct errors in, or make minor improvements to the Accounting Standards Codification. Certain updates are applicable immediately, but the majority of the amendments in ASU 2018-09 will be effective for annual periods beginning after December 15, 2018. Management does not expect the adoption of this accounting standard will have a material impact on the Company's consolidated financial statements.

In June 2018, the FASB issued ASU 2018-07, Compensation-Stock Compensation (Topic 718): Improvements to Nonemployee Share-Based Payment Accounting ("ASU 2018-07"), to simplify the accounting for share-based payments made to nonemployees. Under ASU 2018-07, accounting for share-based payments made to nonemployees is substantially the same as the accounting for share-based payments made to employees. Share based awards to nonemployees will be measured at fair value on the grant date of the awards, with the need to assess the probability of satisfying performance conditions, if any are present. This guidance is effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2018, including interim periods within those fiscal years, and early adoption is permitted. Management does not expect the adoption of this accounting standard will have a material impact on the Company's consolidated financial statements.

In February 2018, the FASB issued ASU 2018-02, Income Statement - Reporting Comprehensive Income (Topic 220): Reclassification of Certain Tax Effects from Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income. This update will permit entities to reclassify tax effects stranded in accumulated other comprehensive income as a result of tax reform from the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act. This update will be effective for all interim and annual reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2018 and early adoption is permitted. Management does not expect the adoption of this accounting standard will have a material impact on the Company's consolidated financial statements.

In February 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-02, Leases (Topic 842) ("ASU 2016-02"), which will require lessees to recognize most leases on their balance sheets as a right-of-use asset with a corresponding lease liability. ASU 2016-02 is required for public companies for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2018, and as originally issued, required modified retrospective adoption. In July 2018, the FASB issued ASU 2018-11, Leases (Topic 842): Targeted Improvements ("ASU 2018-11"), which provides an alternative transition method in addition to the existing method by allowing entities to apply ASU 2016-02 as of the adoption date and recognize a cumulative effect adjustment to the opening balance of retained earnings in the period of adoption. ASU 2016-02 also includes certain practical expedients that may be used in the adoption of the standard.

The Company will adopt both ASU 2016-02 and ASU 2018-11 effective January 1, 2019 and plans to use the available practical expedient keeping leases with an initial term of twelve months or less off of the balance sheet. Management expects the adoption of the new accounting standards will result in an increase of \$19.3 million to the assets and liabilities on the consolidated balance sheets upon adoption, but management does not expect adoption to have a material impact on the consolidated statements of (loss) income and comprehensive (loss) income or consolidated statements of cash flows. The Company expects to elect the transition option allowed under ASU 2018-11, to adopt the new leases standard using the modified retrospective transition method required by the standard and recognize a cumulative effect adjustment to the opening balance of retained earnings in the period of adoption rather than in the earliest period presented.

There have been no other new accounting pronouncements that are expected to have a significant impact on the Company's consolidated financial statements or notes thereto.

Note 3. Revenues

Revenue Recognition and Deferred Revenue

Revenue is recognized when the customer receives the benefit of the promised services and all performance obligations are met. Revenue is recognized at an amount that reflects the consideration the Company expects to receive in exchange for those services. Customers receive the benefit of the Company's services upon the completion of each trade show or conference event.

A significant portion of the Company's annual revenue is generated from the production of trade shows and conference events (collectively, "trade shows"), including booth space sales, registration fees and sponsorship fees. The Company recognizes revenue upon completion of each trade show. Trade show and conference events revenues represented approximately 93%, 93% and 92% of total revenues for the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016, respectively.

Other marketing services revenues primarily consist of advertising sales for industry publications and digital products and are recognized in the period in which the publications are issued or digital products are provided.

Deferred revenues generally consist of booth space sales, registration fees and sponsorship fees that are invoiced prior to the trade show or other event. Current deferred revenues are reported as deferred revenues on the consolidated balance sheets and were \$192.4 million and \$192.6 million as of December 31, 2018 and 2017, respectively. Long-term deferred revenues as of December 31, 2018 and 2017 were zero and \$1.9 million, respectively, and are reported as other noncurrent liabilities on the consolidated balance sheets. Total deferred revenues, including the current and non-current portions, were \$192.4 million and \$194.5 million, as of December 31, 2018 and 2017, respectively.

The following table represents the deferred revenue activity for the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017, respectively:

<i>(in millions)</i>	Year Ended December 31,	
	2018	2017
Balance at beginning of period	\$ 194.5	\$ 172.4
Consideration earned during the period	(324.0)	(292.3)
Invoiced during the period	308.1	299.5
Additions related to business combinations	13.8	14.9
Balance at end of period	<u>\$ 192.4</u>	<u>\$ 194.5</u>

Performance Obligations

For the Company's trade shows and other events, sales are deferred and recognized when performance obligations under the terms of a contract with the Company's customer are satisfied which is at the completion of a show or event. Revenue is measured as the amount of consideration the Company expects to receive upon completion of performance obligations.

For the Company’s other marketing services, sales are deferred and recognized when performance obligations under the terms of a contract with the Company’s customer are satisfied. This generally occurs in the period in which the publications are issued or the advertising services are provided. Revenue is measured as the amount of consideration the Company expects to receive upon completion of performance obligations.

The Company applied a practical expedient which allows the exclusion of disclosure information regarding remaining performance obligations if the performance obligation is part of a contract that has an expected duration of one year or less. The Company’s performance obligations greater than one year are immaterial.

Disaggregation of Revenue

The Company’s primary sources of revenue are from trade shows, other events and other marketing services.

The following table represents revenues disaggregated by type:

<i>(in millions)</i>	Years Ended December 31,		
	2018	2017	2016
Trade shows	\$ 318.9	\$ 297.5	\$ 279.8
Other events	34.9	18.9	18.2
Other marketing services	26.9	25.3	25.7
Total revenues	<u>\$ 380.7</u>	<u>\$ 341.7</u>	<u>\$ 323.7</u>

Contract Balances

Due to the nature of the Company’s revenue from contracts with customers, the Company does not have material contract assets that fall under the scope of ASC Topic 606. Contract liabilities generally consist of booth space sales, registration fees and sponsorship fees that are collected prior to the trade show or other event. The related revenue is recognized upon the completion of the applicable trade show or other event. Contract liabilities are reported on the consolidated balance sheets as deferred revenues.

The Company incurs sales commissions costs in connection with sales of booth space, registration fees and sponsorship fees at the Company’s trade shows and events and with sales of advertising for industry publications. The Company’s contracts with customers are generally short term, as sales generally begin up to one year prior to the date of the trade shows and other events. The Company expects the period benefitted by each commission to be less than one year, and as a result, the Company expenses sales commissions as incurred. Sales commissions are reported on the consolidated statements of (loss) income and comprehensive (loss) income as selling, general and administrative expenses.

Contract Estimates and Judgments

The Company’s revenues accounted for under ASC Topic 606 generally do not require significant estimates or judgments based on the nature of the Company’s contracts. The sales price in the Company’s contracts are fixed and stated on the face of the contract. All consideration from contracts is included in the transaction price. The Company’s contracts with multiple performance obligations are all considered to be fulfilled upon the completion of each trade show, other event or publication issuance, as applicable. The Company’s contracts do not include material variable consideration.

Note 4. Business Acquisitions

The Company acquired certain assets and assumed certain liabilities of two companies in 2018 (the “2018 Acquisitions”), four companies in 2017 (the “2017 Acquisitions”), and six companies in 2016 (the “2016 Acquisitions”) as described below. Each transaction qualified as an acquisition of a business and was accounted for as a business combination.

The Company recorded goodwill of \$42.8 million and \$63.4 million in the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017, respectively. In the view of management, the goodwill recorded reflects the future cash flow expectations for the acquired businesses' market positions in their respective trade show industries, synergies and assembled workforce. Substantially all of the goodwill recorded is expected to be deductible for income tax purposes.

2018 Acquisition:

Boutique Design New York ("BDNY")

On October 15, 2018, the Company acquired certain assets and assumed certain liabilities associated with BDNY and associated trade shows and related assets from ST Media Group International, Inc. and Hospitality Media Group, LLC, for a total purchase price of \$45.1 million, which included a negative working capital adjustment of approximately \$8.7 million and non-cash deferred payments of \$1.8 million. The deferred payments are related to a Joint Venture Interest Redemption Agreement and Marketing Services Agreement between the American Hotel and Lodging Association, New York State Hospitality & Tourism Association, Inc. and Hotel Association of New York City, Inc. As of December 31, 2018, the \$1.0 million of the deferred payment is included in accounts payable and other current liabilities and \$0.8 million is included in other noncurrent liabilities in the consolidated balance sheet. The acquisition was financed with cash from operations and a draw on the Company's revolving credit facility.

All of the external acquisition costs of \$0.7 million were expensed as incurred and included in selling, general and administrative expenses in the consolidated statements of (loss) income and comprehensive (loss) income. The revenue and net income generated from the acquisition during the 2018 post-acquisition period was \$12.7 million and \$3.1 million, respectively. The measurement period was closed in the fourth quarter of 2018.

<i>(in millions)</i>	October 15, 2018
Trade and other receivables	\$ 1.5
Prepaid expenses	1.9
Goodwill	29.2
Other intangible assets	24.6
Deferred revenues	<u>(12.1)</u>
Purchase price, including working capital adjustment	<u>\$ 45.1</u>

Technology Brands

On August 20, 2018, the Company acquired certain assets and assumed certain liabilities associated with a technology event and a group of complementary technology intelligence brands serving the residential, commercial and security integrator markets from EH Publishing, Inc., for a total purchase price of \$27.8 million, which included a negative working capital adjustment of approximately \$0.5 million. The acquisition of the technology event, Total Tech Summit, and related brands CEPro, Commercial Integrator, Security Sales & Integration, and Campus Safety (collectively, "the Technology Brands") was financed with cash from operations.

All of the external acquisition costs of \$0.6 million were expensed as incurred and included in selling, general and administrative expenses in the consolidated statements of (loss) income and comprehensive (loss) income. The revenue and net income generated from the acquisition during the 2018 post-acquisition period was \$5.4 million and \$0.9 million, respectively. The measurement period was closed in the fourth quarter of 2018.

The following table summarizes the fair value of the assets and liabilities at the date of acquisition:

<i>(in millions)</i>	August 20, 2018
Prepaid expenses and other assets	\$ 1.5
Goodwill	14.2
Intangible assets	14.2
Deferred revenues	(1.7)
Other current liabilities	(0.4)
Purchase price, including working capital adjustment	<u>\$ 27.8</u>

2017 Acquisitions

CEDIA

The Company acquired the assets and assumed the liabilities associated with CEDIA Expo on January 25, 2017, for a total purchase price of \$34.8 million, which included a negative working capital adjustment of approximately \$1.2 million. The acquisition was financed with cash from operations and a draw on the Company's revolving credit facility.

All of the external acquisition costs of \$0.2 million were expensed as incurred and included in selling, general and administrative expenses in the consolidated statements of (loss) income and comprehensive (loss) income. The revenue generated from this acquisition during the 2017 post-acquisition period was \$7.0 million. The measurement period was closed during the fourth quarter of 2017.

The following table summarizes the fair value of the assets and liabilities at the date of acquisition:

<i>(in millions)</i>	January 25, 2017
Prepaid expenses	\$ 0.3
Goodwill	24.9
Other intangible assets	11.1
Deferred revenues	(1.5)
Purchase price, including working capital adjustment	<u>\$ 34.8</u>

InterDrone

The Company acquired the assets and assumed the liabilities associated with the International Drone Conference and Exposition on March 10, 2017, for a purchase price of \$8.2 million, which included a negative working capital adjustment of approximately \$0.2 million and estimated contingent consideration of \$3.8 million. The \$4.4 million closing purchase payment was financed with cash from operations. The contingent consideration was primarily based upon performance thresholds around revenue and earnings. The liability was re-measured to fair value each reporting period using the Company's most recent internal operational budgets. As a result of the Company's review during the fourth quarter of 2017, the contingent consideration liability was re-measured to fair value which resulted in a \$0.3 million increase in the fair value of the contingent consideration and is included in selling, general and administrative expense in the consolidated statements of (loss) income and comprehensive (loss) income. The \$4.1 million contingent payment was settled in the fourth quarter of 2017.

All of the external acquisition costs of \$0.4 million were expensed as incurred and included in selling, general and administrative expenses in the consolidated statements of (loss) income and comprehensive (loss) income. The revenue generated from this acquisition during the 2017 post-acquisition period was \$1.7 million. The measurement period was closed during the fourth quarter of 2017.

The following table summarizes the fair value of the assets and liabilities at the date of acquisition:

<i>(in millions)</i>	March 10, 2017
Goodwill	\$ 5.5
Other intangible assets	2.9
Deferred revenues	<u>(0.2)</u>
Purchase price, including working capital adjustment	<u>\$ 8.2</u>

Snow Show

The Company acquired the assets and assumed the liabilities associated with the SnowSports Industries America Snow Show on May 24, 2017, for a total purchase price of \$16.8 million, which included a negative working capital adjustment of approximately \$0.3 million and a deferred payment of \$0.4 million. At the date of acquisition, the Company entered into a sponsorship agreement for a non-exclusive right to use to the Snow Sports Industries mark. As a result of the sponsorship agreement, the Company recorded a \$0.4 million deferred payment that will be paid over the next ten years. As of December 31, 2018, the \$0.3 million deferred payment is included in accounts payable and other current liabilities and other noncurrent liabilities in the consolidated balance sheets. The acquisition was financed with cash from operations.

All of the external acquisition costs of \$0.3 million were expensed as incurred and included in selling, general and administrative expenses in the consolidated statements of (loss) income and comprehensive (loss) income. The revenue generated from this acquisition during the 2017 post-acquisition period was immaterial. The measurement period was closed during the fourth quarter of 2017.

The following table summarizes the fair value of the assets and liabilities at the date of acquisition:

<i>(in millions)</i>	May 24, 2017
Goodwill	\$ 11.3
Other intangible assets	5.8
Deferred revenues	<u>(0.3)</u>
Purchase price, including working capital adjustment	<u>\$ 16.8</u>

CPMG

The Company acquired Connecting Point Marketing Group on November 29, 2017, for a total purchase price of \$36.6 million, which included a working capital adjustment of approximately \$1.4 million. The acquisition was financed with cash from operations and a draw from the Company's revolving credit facility.

All of the external acquisition costs of \$0.3 million were expensed as incurred and included in selling, general and administrative expenses in the consolidated statements of (loss) income and comprehensive (loss) income. The revenue generated from this acquisition during the 2017 post-acquisition period was immaterial. The measurement period was closed during the first quarter of 2018.

The following table summarizes the fair value of the assets and liabilities at the date of acquisition:

<i>(in millions)</i>	November 29, 2017
Cash	\$ 0.6
Trade and other receivables	5.1
Prepaid expenses	0.5
Goodwill	21.1
Other intangible assets	23.0
Accounts payable and other current liabilities	(0.8)
Deferred revenues	(12.9)
Purchase price, including working capital adjustment	<u>\$ 36.6</u>

2016 Acquisitions

IGES

On August 1, 2016, the Company acquired the assets and assumed the liabilities associated with the International Gift Exposition in the Smokies and the Souvenir Super Show for a total purchase price cash consideration of \$3.7 million, which included a negative working capital adjustment of \$1.3 million.

All of the external acquisition costs of \$0.3 million were expensed as incurred and included in selling, general and administrative expenses in the consolidated statements of (loss) income and comprehensive (loss) income. The revenue generated from this acquisition during the 2016 post-acquisition period was \$2.5 million. The measurement period was closed during the fourth quarter of 2016.

The following table summarizes the fair value of the assets and liabilities at the date of acquisition:

<i>(in millions)</i>	August 1, 2016
Prepaid expenses	\$ 0.1
Goodwill	2.9
Other intangible assets	1.8
Deferred revenue	(1.1)
Purchase price, including working capital adjustment	<u>\$ 3.7</u>

Collective

On August 8, 2016, the Company acquired the assets and assumed the liabilities associated with the Swim Collective Trade Show and the Active Collective Trade Show for a purchase price of \$14.2 million, which reflects the contingent consideration payment of \$1.3 million that was settled during the year ended December 31, 2017. The contingent consideration was primarily based upon performance thresholds around revenue and earnings. The liability was re-measured to fair value each reporting period using the Company's most recent internal operational budgets. During 2017, the Company recorded a \$0.1 million decrease in the fair value of the contingent consideration liability which is included in selling, general and administrative expense in the consolidated statements of (loss) income and comprehensive (loss) income.

All of the external acquisition costs of \$0.3 million were expensed as incurred and included in selling, general and administrative expenses in the consolidated statements of (loss) income and comprehensive (loss) income. The revenue generated from this acquisition during the 2016 post-acquisition period was immaterial. The measurement period was closed during the second quarter of 2017.

The following table summarizes the fair value of the assets and liabilities at the date of acquisition:

<i>(in millions)</i>	August 8, 2016
Prepaid expenses	\$ 0.1
Goodwill	9.0
Other intangible assets	5.2
Deferred revenue	(0.1)
Purchase price, including working capital adjustment	<u>\$ 14.2</u>

Digital Dealer

On October 11, 2016, the Company acquired the assets and assumed the liabilities associated with the Digital Dealer Conference & Expo, for a purchase price of \$20.5 million. The Company paid \$4.7 million of contingent consideration during the second quarter of 2017. The remaining \$0.2 million contingent consideration was settled in the fourth quarter of 2017. The contingent consideration was primarily based upon performance thresholds around revenue and earnings. The liability was re-measured to fair value each reporting period using the Company's most recent internal operational budgets. During 2017, the Company recorded a \$0.8 million decrease in the fair value of the contingent consideration liability which is included in selling, general and administrative expense in the consolidated statements of (loss) income and comprehensive (loss) income. In conjunction with the acquisition, there was a \$1.0 million contingent compensation payment that was settled in January 2018. Payment of this contingent amount is primarily based upon achievement of certain performance thresholds as well as the continued engagement of the seller. As such, the \$1.0 million was determined to be compensation and is being ratably expensed during the requisite service period. For the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016, zero, \$0.8 million and \$0.2 million, respectively, of the contingent compensation expense is included in selling, general and administrative expense in the consolidated statements of income and comprehensive income. As of December 31, 2018 and 2017, zero and \$1.0 million, respectively, is included in accounts payable and other accrued liabilities.

All of the external acquisition costs of \$0.5 million were expensed as incurred and included in selling, general and administrative expenses in the consolidated statements of (loss) income and comprehensive (loss) income. The revenue generated from this acquisition during the 2016 post-acquisition period was immaterial. The measurement period for this acquisition was closed in the third quarter of 2017.

The following table summarizes the fair value of the assets and liabilities at the date of acquisition:

<i>(in millions)</i>	October 11, 2016
Prepaid expenses	\$ 0.3
Goodwill	14.7
Other intangible assets	5.9
Deferred revenue	(0.4)
Purchase price, including working capital adjustment	<u>\$ 20.5</u>

Pavement

On October 18, 2016, the Company acquired the assets and assumed the liabilities associated with the National Pavement Expo for a purchase price of \$7.8 million. The Company paid \$2.3 million of contingent consideration during the second quarter of 2017. The contingent consideration was primarily based upon performance thresholds around revenue and earnings. The liability was re-measured to fair value each reporting period using the Company's most recent internal operational budgets. During 2017, the Company recorded a \$0.9 million increase in the fair value of the contingent consideration liability which is included in selling, general and administrative expense in the consolidated statements of (loss) income and comprehensive (loss) income.

All of the external acquisition costs of \$0.5 million were expensed as incurred and included in selling, general and administrative expenses in the consolidated statements of (loss) income and comprehensive (loss) income. The revenue generated from this acquisition during the 2016 post-acquisition period was immaterial. The measurement period for this acquisition was closed in the second quarter of 2017.

The following table summarizes the fair value of the assets and liabilities at the date of acquisition:

<i>(in millions)</i>	October 18, 2016
Prepaid expenses	\$ 0.1
Goodwill	5.3
Other intangible assets	2.8
Deferred revenue	(0.4)
Purchase price, including working capital adjustment	<u>\$ 7.8</u>

RFID

On November 15, 2016, the Company acquired the assets and assumed the liabilities associated with RFID Journal LIVE! for a purchase price of \$5.7 million. In conjunction with the acquisition, there were contingent compensation payments of \$2.5 million scheduled to be settled during the first quarter of 2018 and 2019, which were primarily contingent upon achievement of certain performance thresholds and the continued employment of the seller. As such, the \$2.5 million was determined to be compensation and was ratably expensed during the requisite service period. For the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016, \$0.6 million, \$1.7 million and \$0.2 million, respectively, of the contingent compensation expense is included in selling, general and administrative expense in the consolidated statements of (loss) income and comprehensive (loss) income. As of December 31, 2018, \$1.3 million was included in accounts payable and other accrued liabilities in the consolidated balance sheets. As of December 31, 2017, \$1.2 million and \$0.7 million, respectively, was included in accounts payable and other accrued liabilities and other noncurrent liabilities, in the consolidated balance sheets.

All of the external acquisition costs of \$0.3 million were expensed as incurred and included in selling, general and administrative expenses in the consolidated statements of (loss) income and comprehensive (loss) income. The revenue generated from this acquisition during the 2016 post-acquisition period was immaterial. The measurement period for this acquisition was closed in the third quarter of 2017.

The following table summarizes the fair value of the assets and liabilities at the date of acquisition:

<i>(in millions)</i>	November 15, 2016
Prepaid expenses	\$ 0.1
Goodwill	4.2
Other intangible assets	2.3
Deferred revenue	(0.9)
Purchase price, including working capital adjustment	<u>\$ 5.7</u>

ACRE

On December 13, 2016, the Company acquired the assets and assumed the liabilities associated with the American Craft Retailers Expo for a purchase price of \$5.0 million, which includes a negative working capital adjustment of \$1.1 million.

All of the external acquisition costs of \$0.3 million were expensed as incurred and included in selling, general and administrative expenses in the consolidated statements of (loss) income and comprehensive (loss) income. The revenue generated from this acquisition during the 2016 post-acquisition period was immaterial.

The following table summarizes the fair value of the assets and liabilities at the date of acquisition:

<i>(in millions)</i>	December 13, 2016
Prepaid expenses	\$ 0.1
Goodwill	3.8
Other intangible assets	2.1
Deferred revenue	(1.0)
Purchase price, including working capital adjustment	<u>\$ 5.0</u>

Supplemental pro-forma financial information

Supplemental information on an unaudited pro-forma basis, is reflected as if each of the 2018 and 2017 acquisitions had occurred at the beginning of the year prior to the year in which each acquisition closed, after giving effect to certain pro-forma adjustments primarily related to the amortization of acquired intangible assets and interest expense. The unaudited pro-forma supplemental information is based on estimates and assumptions that the Company believes are reasonable. The supplemental unaudited pro-forma financial information is presented for comparative purposes. The supplemental unaudited pro-forma financial information is not necessarily indicative of what the Company's financial position or results of operations actually would have been had the Company completed the acquisitions at the dates indicated, nor is it intended to project the future financial position or operating results of the combined companies. Further, the supplemental unaudited pro-forma information has not been adjusted for show timing differences or discontinued events.

<i>(in millions)</i>	Year ended December 31,	
	2018	2017
	<i>(Unaudited)</i>	
Pro-forma revenues	\$ 393.0	\$ 389.8
Pro-forma net (loss) income	\$ (25.8)	\$ 99.1

Note 5. Goodwill and Other Intangible Assets

Goodwill

The table below summarizes the changes in the carrying amount of goodwill:

<i>(in millions)</i>	
Balance at December 31, 2016	\$ 930.3
2017 acquisitions	63.4
Balance at December 31, 2017	\$ 993.7
2018 acquisitions	43.4
Adjustments	(0.6)
Balance at December 31, 2018	<u>\$ 1,036.5</u>

Other Intangible Assets

Other intangible assets consisted of the following:

<i>(in millions)</i>	December 31, 2017	Additions	Disposals	Impairment	Transfers	December 31, 2018
Indefinite-lived intangible assets						
Trade names	\$ 298.5	\$ 6.8	\$ —	\$ (90.6)	\$ (97.1)	\$ 117.6
Amortizable intangibles						
Customer-related intangibles	408.8	22.5	—	(32.1)	—	399.2
Trade names	—	9.5	—	—	97.1	106.6
Computer software	8.4	1.0	—	—	0.5	9.9
	<u>715.7</u>	<u>39.8</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>(122.7)</u>	<u>0.5</u>	<u>633.3</u>
Accumulated amortization						
Customer-related intangibles	(165.7)	(43.6)	—	18.4	—	(190.9)
Trade names	—	(1.0)	—	—	—	(1.0)
Computer software	(5.4)	(1.2)	—	—	—	(6.6)
	<u>(171.1)</u>	<u>(45.8)</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>18.4</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>(198.5)</u>
Capitalized software in progress	0.4	0.6	—	—	(0.5)	0.5
Total other intangibles, net	<u>\$ 545.0</u>	<u>\$ (5.4)</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ (104.3)</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ 435.3</u>

<i>(in millions)</i>	December 31, 2016	Additions	Disposals	Transfers	December 31, 2017
Indefinite-lived intangible assets					
Trade names	\$ 278.8	\$ 19.7	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 298.5
Amortizable intangibles					
Customer-related intangibles	382.8	26.0	—	—	408.8
Computer software	8.0	—	—	0.4	8.4
	<u>669.6</u>	<u>45.7</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>0.4</u>	<u>715.7</u>
Accumulated amortization					
Customer-related intangibles	(124.4)	(41.3)	—	—	(165.7)
Computer software	(4.4)	(1.0)	—	—	(5.4)
	<u>(128.8)</u>	<u>(42.3)</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>(171.1)</u>
Capitalized software in progress	0.4	0.4	—	(0.4)	0.4
Total other intangibles, net	<u>\$ 541.2</u>	<u>\$ 3.8</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ 545.0</u>

Amortization expense for the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016 was \$45.8 million, \$42.3 million and \$39.3 million, respectively.

Future amortization expense is estimated to be as follows for each of the five following years and thereafter ending December 31:

<i>(in millions)</i>	
2019	\$ 50.7
2020	50.7
2021	50.0
2022	47.9
2023	33.3
Thereafter	84.1
	<u>\$ 316.7</u>

As described in Note 1, the Company recorded non-cash impairment charges during the year ended December 31, 2018, of \$90.6 million on trade names and \$13.7 million on customer related intangible assets, which is presented in the accompanying consolidated statements of (loss) income and comprehensive (loss) income within intangible asset impairment charge. No impairment charges of indefinite-lived or definite-lived intangible assets were recorded for the years ending December 31, 2017 and 2016.

Note 6. Property and Equipment

Property and equipment, net, consisted of the following:

<i>(in millions)</i>	December 31,	
	2018	2017
Leasehold improvements	\$ 2.3	\$ 2.1
Furniture, equipment and other	5.5	5.3
	<u>\$ 7.8</u>	<u>\$ 7.4</u>
Less: Accumulated depreciation	(4.1)	(3.6)
Property and equipment, net	<u>\$ 3.7</u>	<u>\$ 3.8</u>

Depreciation expense related to property and equipment for the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016 was \$1.0 million, \$0.9 million and \$0.7 million, respectively. Losses on disposals were not material for the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016.

Note 7. Long-Term Debt

Long-term debt is comprised of the following indebtedness to various lenders:

<i>(in millions)</i>	December	December
	31, 2018	31, 2017
Amended and Restated Term Loan Facility, with interest at LIBOR plus 2.75% (equal to 5.27% and 4.42% as of December 31, 2018 and 2017, respectively) due 2024, net ^(a)	\$ 529.9	\$ 554.2
Less: Current maturities	5.7	5.7
Long-term debt, net of current maturities, debt discount and deferred financing fees	<u>\$ 524.2</u>	<u>\$ 548.5</u>

- (a) Amended and Restated Term Loan Facility as of December 31, 2018 is recorded net of unamortized discount of \$3.0 million and net of unamortized deferred financing fees of \$3.6 million. Amended and Restated Term Loan Facility as of December 31, 2017 is recorded net of unamortized discount of \$3.6 million and net of unamortized deferred financing fees of \$4.4 million.

Amended and Restated Senior Secured Credit Facilities

Prior to October 2016, the senior secured credit facilities consisted of (a) a seven-year \$430.0 million senior secured term loan facility (the “Term Loan Facility”) and (b) a \$90.0 million senior secured revolving credit facility (the “Revolving Credit Facility”) and, together the “Senior Secured Credit Facilities”). On October 28, 2016, Emerald Expositions Holding, Inc., “EEH”, entered into a third amendment to the Senior Secured Credit Facilities to (i) borrow an additional \$200.0 million of term loans under the Term Loan Facility to fund the redemption of the 9.000% Senior Notes due 2021 and (ii) increase commitments under the Revolving Credit Facility by \$10.0 million to a total of \$100.0 million.

On May 8, 2017, using the net proceeds from the initial public offering, the Company prepaid \$159.2 million of borrowings outstanding under the Term Loan Facility. On May 22, 2017, EEH amended and restated the Senior Secured Credit Facilities (the “Amended and Restated Senior Secured Credit Facilities”), which consist of (i) a seven-year \$565.0 million senior secured term loan facility (the “Amended and Restated Term Loan Facility”), scheduled to mature on May 22, 2024 and (ii) a \$150.0 million senior secured revolving credit facility (the “Amended and Restated Revolving Credit Facility” and, together with the Amended and Restated Term Loan Facility, the “Amended and Restated Senior Secured Credit Facilities”), scheduled to mature on May 23, 2022. On November 27, 2017, (the “Effective Date”), EEH entered into the Refinancing Agreement and First Amendment to the Amended and Restated Senior Secured Credit Facilities to reduce the interest rate applicable to term loans under the Amended and Restated Term Loan Facility, by 25 basis points, and on November 29, 2017, EEH entered into the Repricing Agreement and Second Amendment to the Amended and Restated Credit Agreement to reduce the interest rate applicable to revolving loans under the Amended and Restated Revolving Credit Agreement by 25 basis points.

The Amended and Restated Term Loan Facility proceeds of \$563.6 million (net of a \$1.4 million original issuance discount) were used to repay the outstanding principal and interest under the Term Loan Facility, pay third party fees of \$6.4 million and pay \$0.8 million in financing fees related to the increase in commitments under the Amended and Restated Revolving Credit Facility. An additional \$1.5 million in third party fees were paid with cash from operations. Of the \$6.4 million in third party fees, \$3.8 million were recognized as interest expense. The remaining \$2.6 million, together with the \$1.5 million in third party fees that were paid with cash from operations, were recorded as deferred financing fees. The \$1.4 million original issuance discount and the \$2.6 million in deferred financing fees will be amortized over the life of the Amended and Restated Term Loan Facility using the effective interest method. The \$0.8 million in deferred financing fees related to the Amended and Restated Revolving Credit Facility will be amortized over the life of the facility using the straight-line method.

In connection with the November 2017 repricings, third party fees of \$0.7 million, were recognized as interest expense.

The Amended and Restated Senior Secured Credit Facilities allow for EEH to choose from the following two interest rate options:

- Alternate Base Rate (“ABR”) loans bear interest at a rate equal to a spread, or applicable margin, above the greatest of (i) the administrative agent’s prime rate, (ii) the Federal Funds Rate plus 50 basis points, and (iii) the one month London Interbank Offered Rate (“LIBOR”) plus 1.00%.

or

- LIBOR loans bear interest at a rate equal to a spread, or applicable margin, over the LIBOR rate.

From May 22, 2017 through the Effective Date, the spread, or applicable margin, was 2.00% for ABR loans and 3.00% for LIBOR loans. After the Effective Date, the spread, or applicable margin, was 1.75% for ABR loans and 2.75% for LIBOR loans. Beginning in the first quarter of 2018, (i) the applicable margin will step down by 0.25% if EEH’s Total First Lien Net Leverage Ratio (as defined in the Amended and Restated Senior Secured Credit Facilities) is lower than 2.75 to 1.00 and (ii) the applicable margin under the Amended and Restated Revolving Credit Facility (but not the Amended and Restated Term Loan Facility) will step down by an additional 0.25% if EEH’s Total First Lien Net Leverage Ratio is less than 2.50 to 1.00.

EEH is required to pay a quarterly commitment fee in respect of the unutilized commitments under the Amended and Restated Revolving Credit Facility in an amount equal to 0.50% per annum, calculated on the unused portion of the facility, which may be reduced to 0.375% upon achievement of a Total First Lien Ratio of 3.50 to 1.50. Upon the issuance of letters of credit under the Amended and Restated Revolving Credit Facility, EEH is required to pay fronting fees, customary issuance and administration fees and a letter of credit fee equal to the then-applicable margin (as determined by reference to LIBOR) for the Amended and Restated Revolving Credit Facility.

EEH had \$40.0 million and zero borrowings under its Amended and Restated Revolving Credit Facility as of December 31, 2018 and 2017, respectively. EEH had \$0.9 million in stand-by letters of credit issuances under its Amended and Restated Revolving Credit Facility and its Revolving Credit Facility as of December 31, 2018 and December 31, 2017.

Payments and Commitment Reductions

The Amended and Restated Term Loan Facility requires repayment in equal quarterly installments of 0.25% of the \$565.0 million (the principal amount outstanding on May 22, 2017), with the balance due at maturity. Installment payments on the Amended and Restated Term Loan Facility are due on the last business day of each quarter, commencing on September 29, 2017.

Subject to the certain customary exceptions and limitations, EEH is required to prepay amounts outstanding under the Amended and Restated Term Loan Facility under specified circumstances, including 50.0% of Excess Cash Flow (“ECF”), subject to step-downs to 25% and 0% of excess cash flow at certain leverage based thresholds, and with 100% of the net cash proceeds of asset sales and casualty events in excess of certain thresholds (subject to certain reinvestment rights).

EEH made voluntary repayments of \$20.0 million and \$159.2 million on the Amended and Restated Term Loan Facility during the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017, respectively. These payments exceed and therefore preclude any required ECF payment as allowed within the Amended and Restated Term Loan Facility. EEH may prepay the loans in whole or part without premium or penalty.

Guarantees; Collateral; Covenants; Events of Default

All obligations under the Amended and Restated Senior Secured Facility are guaranteed by EEH’s direct parent company and, subject to certain exceptions, by all of EEH’s direct and indirect wholly owned domestic subsidiaries. As of December 31, 2018, all of EEH’s subsidiaries and EEH’s direct parent have provided guarantees.

Subject to certain limitations, the obligations under the Amended and Restated Senior Secured Credit Facilities are secured by a perfected first priority security interest in substantially all tangible and intangible assets owned by EEH or by any guarantor.

The Amended and Restated Senior Secured Credit Facilities contain customary incurrence-based negative covenants, including limitations on indebtedness; limitations on liens; limitations on certain fundamental changes (including, without limitation, mergers, consolidations, liquidations and dissolutions); limitations on asset sales; limitations on dividends and other restricted payments; limitations on investments, loans and advances; limitations on repayments of subordinated indebtedness; limitations on transactions with affiliates; limitations on changes in fiscal periods; limitations on agreements restricting liens and/or dividends; and limitations on changes in lines of business. In addition, the Amended and Restated Revolving Credit Facility contains a financial covenant requiring EEH to comply with a 5.50 to 1.00 total first lien net secured leverage ratio test. This financial covenant is tested quarterly only if the aggregate amount of revolving loans, swingline loans and letters of credit outstanding under the Amended and Restated Revolving Credit Facility (net of up to \$10.0 million of outstanding letters of credit) exceeds 35% of the total commitments thereunder. As of December 31, 2018, this financial covenant has not been triggered and EEH was in compliance with all covenants under the Amended and Restated Senior Secured Credit Facilities.

Events of default under the Amended and Restated Senior Secured Credit Facilities include, among others, nonpayment of principal when due; nonpayment of interest, fees or other amounts; cross-defaults; covenant defaults; material inaccuracy of representations and warranties; certain bankruptcy and insolvency events; material unsatisfied or unstated judgments; certain ERISA events; change of control; or actual or asserted invalidity of any guarantee or security document. There were no events of default under the Amended and Restated Senior Secured Credit Facilities as of December 31, 2018.

During the year ended December 31, 2018, EEH made borrowings of \$50.0 million and repayments of \$10.0 million on the Amended and Restated Revolving Credit Facility. During the year ended December 31, 2017, EEH made borrowings of \$43.0 million and repayments of \$43.0 million on the Amended and Restated Revolving Credit Facility. During the year ended December 31, 2016, EEH made borrowings and repayments of \$8.0 million on the Revolving Credit Facility.

Interest Expense

Interest expense reported in the consolidated statements of income (loss) and comprehensive (loss) income consist of the following:

<i>(in millions)</i>	Year ended December 31,		
	2018	2017	2016
Senior secured term loan	\$ 26.5	\$ 32.6	\$ 29.9
9.00% Senior notes	—	—	14.9
Non-cash interest for amortization of debt discount and debt issuance costs	1.7	4.6	5.2
Realized and unrealized (gain) loss on interest rate swap and floor, net	(0.3)	—	0.8
Revolving credit facility commitment fees	1.2	1.1	0.6
	<u>\$ 29.1</u>	<u>\$ 38.3</u>	<u>\$ 51.4</u>

Interest Rate Swap and Floor

In March 2014, the Company entered into forward interest rate swap and floor contracts to manage and reduce its interest rate risk. The Company's interest rate swap and floor have an effective date of December 31, 2015 and were settled on the last business day of each month of March, June, September and December, beginning March 31, 2016 through December 31, 2018. The Company made payments and recognized a realized loss of \$0.5 million and \$1.4 million during the year ended December 31, 2018 and 2017, respectively, representing the differential between the three-month LIBOR rate and the 2.705% interest rate swap and floor, on the principal amount of \$100.0 million. The Company marks-to-market its interest rate contracts quarterly with the unrealized and realized gains and losses included in interest expense in the consolidated statements of (loss) income and comprehensive (loss) income. For the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016, the Company recorded an unrealized gain of \$0.8 million, \$1.4 million and \$0.7 million, respectively. Due to the expiration of the interest rate swap and floor contracts, there is no liability recorded as of December 31, 2018. As of December 31, 2017, the liability is included in accounts payable and other current liabilities and noncurrent liabilities in the consolidated balance sheets.

Note 8. Fair Value Measurements

As of December 31, 2018 and 2017, the Company's assets and liabilities measured at fair value on a recurring basis are categorized in the tables below:

	December 31, 2018			
	Total	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3
Assets				
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 20.5	\$ 20.5	\$ —	\$ —
Total assets at fair value	<u>\$ 20.5</u>	<u>\$ 20.5</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ —</u>

	December 31, 2017			
	Total	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3
Assets				
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 10.9	\$ 10.9	\$ —	\$ —
Total assets at fair value	<u>\$ 10.9</u>	<u>\$ 10.9</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ —</u>

Liabilities				
Interest rate swap and floor ^(a)	\$ 0.8	\$ —	\$ 0.8	\$ —
Contingent consideration ^(b)	1.6	—	—	1.6
Total liabilities at fair value	<u>\$ 2.4</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ 0.8</u>	<u>\$ 1.6</u>

(a) Included in accounts payable and other current liabilities and other noncurrent liabilities in the consolidated balance sheet.

(b) Included in accounts payable and other current liabilities in the consolidated balance sheet.

The following table sets forth a summary of changes in the fair value of the Company's Level 3 fair value measurements for the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017.

<i>(in millions)</i>	December 31, 2016	Loss recognized in earnings from changes in fair value	Additions	Payments	December 31, 2017	Loss recognized in earnings from changes in fair value	Payments	December 31, 2018
Contingent consideration	\$ 8.5	\$ 0.3	\$ 5.4	\$ (12.6)	\$ 1.6	\$ 0.5	\$ (2.1)	\$ —

The contingent consideration liability of \$1.6 million as of December 31, 2017 was re-measured to fair value which resulted in a \$0.5 million increase in the fair value of the contingent consideration expected and was settled in 2018. The unobservable inputs used in calculating contingent consideration include probability weighted estimates regarding the likelihood of achieving revenue and EBITDA targets for the respective show acquired. The liability is re-measured to fair value each reporting period using the Company's most recent internal operational budget. The determination of the fair value of the contingent consideration liabilities could change in future periods based upon the Company's ongoing evaluation of the changes in the probability of achieving the revenue or EBITDA targets. Any such changes in fair value will be recorded in selling, general and administrative expense in the consolidated statements of (loss) income and comprehensive (loss) income.

The contingent consideration liabilities of \$8.5 million as of December 31, 2016 were settled in 2017. These liabilities were re-measured to fair value each reporting period using the Company's most recent internal operational budgets. During internal reviews in 2017, the Company recorded a \$0.3 million increase in fair value which is included in selling, general and administrative expense in the consolidated statements of (loss) income and comprehensive (loss) income.

Note 9. Related-Party and Former Parent Transactions

Emerald entered into a Services Agreement, dated June 17, 2013, with Onex Partners. Under the Services Agreement, Onex Partners provided expertise and advisory services, including, financial and structural analysis, due diligence investigations, and other advice and negotiation assistance. The fee for these services was payable quarterly. In conjunction with the Company's initial public offering, the Service Agreement was terminated. The Onex Partners service expense was zero, \$0.2 million and \$0.8 million for the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016, respectively, and is included in selling, general and administrative expenses in the consolidated statements of (loss) income and comprehensive (loss) income.

Note 10. Shareholder's Equity and Stock-Based Compensation

Common Stock Issuances

On May 3, 2017, the Company completed the initial public offering of its common stock and the Company's stock began trading on the New York Stock Exchange under the symbol "EEX". The Company sold a total of 10,333,333 shares of common stock.

Dividends

The following is a summary of the dividends paid for the years ending December 31, 2018 and 2017:

	2018			
	Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4
	(dollars in millions, except per share values)			
Dividend declared on	January 26, 2018	May 1, 2018	July 31, 2018	October 26, 2018
Shareholders of record on	February 9, 2018	May 15, 2018	August 14, 2018	November 14, 2018
Dividend paid on	February 23, 2018	May 29, 2018	August 28, 2018	November 26, 2018
Dividend per share	\$ 0.07	\$ 0.0725	\$ 0.0725	\$ 0.0725
Cash dividend paid	\$ 5.1	\$ 5.3	\$ 5.3	\$ 5.3

	2017			
	Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4
	(dollars in millions, except per share values)			
Dividend declared on	—	May 24, 2017	August 1, 2017	October 27, 2017
Shareholders of record on	—	June 7, 2017	August 17, 2017	November 16, 2017
Dividend paid on	—	June 21, 2017	August 31, 2017	November 30, 2017
Dividend per share	\$ —	\$ 0.07	\$ 0.07	\$ 0.07
Cash dividend paid	\$ —	\$ 5.1	\$ 5.1	\$ 5.1

Share Repurchases

On November 20, 2018, the Company's Board of Directors authorized a \$20.0 million share repurchase program. Under the terms of the share repurchase program, the Company has the ability to repurchase shares through a variety of methods, which may include open-market purchases, either with or without a 10b5-1 plan, block transactions, privately negotiated purchases or otherwise, through and including December 31, 2019, subject to early termination or extension by the Board of Directors. The share repurchase program does not require the Company to acquire any specific number of shares and may be suspended or discontinued at any time without prior notice. The timing and amount of any shares repurchased under the program will depend on a variety of factors, including available liquidity, general market and economic conditions, regulatory requirements, capital structure optimization, valuation metrics and other factors. The Company repurchased 1,627,248 shares for \$19.4 million during the year ended December 31, 2018. Approximately \$0.6 million remained available for share repurchases as of December 31, 2018 pursuant to the Company's share repurchase program.

2013 Stock Option Plan ("the 2013 Plan") and 2017 Omnibus Equity Plan ("the 2017 Plan")

Effective June 17, 2013 the Company's Board of Directors approved the adoption of the Expo Event Holdco, Inc. 2013 Stock Option Plan ("the 2013 Plan") and reserved 4,963,875 shares for awards to be issued under the 2013 Plan. The 2013 Plan was amended effective July 19, 2013 to increase the shares reserved to be issued under the plan to 5,227,750 shares. Primarily as a result of the acquisition of GLM in January 2014 and the 17,500,000 additional common stock shares issued to partially fund that acquisition, the 2013 Plan was amended effective April 22, 2014 to reserve an additional 2,177,000 shares for issuance. Following the Company's IPO, the 2013 Plan was no longer used for future grants.

In April 2017, the Company adopted the 2017 Omnibus Equity Plan (the "2017 Plan"). The Company's stockholders approved the 2017 Plan and it became effective in connection with the Company's initial public offering. Under the 2017 Plan, the Company may grant incentive stock options, non-statutory stock options, restricted stock, restricted stock units ("RSUs") and stock appreciation rights, dividend equivalent rights, share awards and performance-based awards to employees, directors or consultants. The Company has initially reserved 5,000,000 shares of its common stock for issuance under the 2017 Plan. A total of 2,619,357 shares were available for future grant under the 2017 Plan as of December 31, 2018.

The Board of Directors determines eligibility, vesting schedules and exercise prices for award grants. Option grants have a contractual term of 10 years from the date of grant. Under the 2017 Plan, the options have been granted in one tranche with the exercise price being equal to the fair market value of the Company's common stock at the date of grant.

Vesting of all option grants begins at the first anniversary of the date of grant. Options granted under the 2013 Plan vest 20% per year over five years. Options granted under the 2017 Plan vest 25% per year over four years.

Stock Options

The fair value of stock options is estimated on the grant date using the Black-Scholes option pricing model using the following assumptions:

	Year Ended December 31, 2018	
	Range	Weighted-Average
Expected volatility	23.6% to 25.1%	
Dividend yield	1.3% to 1.7%	
Risk-free interest rate	2.5% to 3.0%	
Expected term (in years)	5.5 to 7.0	
Weighted-average fair value at grant date		\$ 4.76

	Year Ended December 31, 2017	
	Range	Weighted-Average
Expected volatility	24.1% to 26.0%	
Dividend yield	1.3%	
Risk-free interest rate	1.9% to 2.0%	
Expected term (in years)	5.3 to 7.0	
Weighted-average fair value at grant date		\$ 5.53

	Year Ended December 31, 2016	
	Range	Weighted-Average
Expected volatility	25.7% to 33.9%	
Dividend yield	0.0%	
Risk-free interest rate	1.2% to 1.7%	
Expected term (in years)	5.5 to 7.5	
Weighted-average fair value at grant date		\$ 3.56

Stock option activity for the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017, was as follows:

	Number of Options	Weighted-Average		Aggregate Intrinsic Value (millions)
		Exercise Price per Option	Remaining Contractual Term (years)	
<i>(share data in thousands)</i>				
Outstanding at December 31, 2016	7,157	\$ 10.91		
Granted	45	22.66		
Exercised	(402)	13.15		
Forfeited	(247)	12.04		
Outstanding at December 31, 2017	6,553	\$ 10.82	5.9	\$ 62.5
Granted	1,873	19.34		
Exercised	(601)	10.80		
Forfeited	(740)	15.13		
Outstanding at December 31, 2018	7,085	\$ 12.62	5.0	\$ 13.0
Exercisable at December 31, 2018	5,090	\$ 10.60	3.5	\$ 12.4

Information regarding fully vested and expected to vest stock options as of December 31, 2018 is as follows:

Weighted Average Exercise Price	Number of Options (share data in thousands)	Weighted Average Remaining Contractual Life
\$8.00	2,794	3.35
\$10.40	207	5.35
\$12.00	1,384	3.54
\$13.03	8	7.12
\$14.13	72	9.83
\$16.00	1,012	4.09
\$16.50	815	9.72
\$22.08	748	9.07
\$22.66	45	8.73
\$12.62	<u>7,085</u>	5.00

The aggregate intrinsic value is the amount by which the fair value of the common stock exceeded the exercise price of the options at December 31, 2018, for those options for which the market price was in excess of the exercise price.

The Company recorded stock-based compensation expense for stock option grants for the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016 of \$3.2 million, \$1.7 million and \$3.0 million, respectively, which is included in selling, general and administrative expenses in the consolidated statements of (loss) income and comprehensive (loss) income. The related deferred tax benefit for stock-based compensation recognized was \$0.5 million, \$0.6 million and \$1.1 million for the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017, and 2016, respectively.

There were 5,089,978 stock options vested and exercisable at December 31, 2018. The total fair value of shares vested during the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016 based on weighted average grant date fair value was \$3.6 million, \$3.7 million, and \$3.7 million, respectively. There was a total of \$5.5 million unrecognized stock-based compensation expense at December 31, 2018 related to unvested stock options expected to be recognized over a weighted-average period of one year.

Restricted Stock Units

In 2018 and 2017, the Company granted RSUs that contain service and, in certain instances, performance conditions to certain executives and employees. The Company recognizes cumulative stock-based compensation expense for the portion of the awards for which the service period and performance conditions, as applicable, are probable of being satisfied. Stock-based compensation expense recognized in the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017 was \$2.9 million and \$0.7 million, respectively.

The Company's summary of RSU activity under the 2017 Plan was as follows:

(share data in thousands)	Number of RSUs	Weighted Average Grant Date Fair Value per Share
Unvested balance, December 31, 2016	—	\$ —
Granted	105	22.02
Forfeited	(2)	21.32
Unvested balance, December 31, 2017	103	\$ 22.03
Granted	357	20.77
Forfeited	(37)	22.22
Vested	(20)	21.76
Unvested balance, December 31, 2018	<u>403</u>	<u>\$ 20.91</u>

There was a total of \$4.5 million unrecognized stock-based compensation expense at December 31, 2018 related to unvested RSUs expected to be recognized over a weighted-average period of 2.5 years.

Note 11. Earnings Per Share

Basic earnings per share is computed using the weighted-average number of common shares outstanding during the period. Diluted earnings per share is computed using the weighted-average number of common shares outstanding during the period, plus the dilutive effect of outstanding options, using the treasury stock method and the average market price of the Company's common stock during the applicable period. Certain shares related to some of the Company's outstanding stock options were excluded from the computation of diluted earnings per share because they were antidilutive in the periods presented, but could be dilutive in the future.

The details of the computation of basic and diluted (loss) earnings per common share are as follows:

<i>(dollars in millions, share data in thousands except earnings per share)</i>	Year Ended December 31,		
	2018	2017	2016
Net (loss) income	\$ (25.1)	\$ 81.8	\$ 22.2
Weighted average common shares outstanding	72,887	68,912	61,859
Basic (loss) earnings per share	<u>\$ (0.34)</u>	<u>\$ 1.19</u>	<u>\$ 0.36</u>
Net (loss) income	\$ (25.1)	\$ 81.8	\$ 22.2
Weighted average common shares outstanding	72,887	68,912	61,859
Diluted effect of stock options	—	3,204	1,435
Diluted weighted average common shares outstanding	72,887	72,116	63,294
Diluted (loss) earnings per share	<u>\$ (0.34)</u>	<u>\$ 1.13</u>	<u>\$ 0.35</u>
<i>Anti-dilutive shares excluded from diluted earnings per share calculation</i>	1,609	63	1,691

Note 12. Defined Contribution Plans

The Company has a 401(k) savings plan, the Emerald Expositions, LLC 401(k) Savings Plan (the "Emerald Plan"), that was formed on January 1, 2014. The Company matches 50% of up to 6% of an eligible plan participant's compensation for the contribution period. For each of the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016 the Company recorded compensation expense of \$1.0 million, \$0.9 million and \$0.9 million, respectively, for the employer matching contribution.

Note 13. Income Taxes

On December 22, 2017, the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act (the "Tax Act") was signed into law, making significant changes to taxation of U.S. business entities. The Tax Act reduced the U.S. corporate income tax rate from 35% to 21%, provided for accelerated deductions for capital asset additions, imposed limitations on certain tax deductions (e.g., meals & entertainment, executive compensation, interest, etc.), eliminated the corporate alternative minimum tax, and included numerous other provisions.

In connection with the Tax Act, the SEC issued Staff Accounting Bulletin No. 118, Income Tax Accounting Implications of the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act ("SAB 118") to provide guidance to companies that had not completed their accounting for the income tax effects of the Tax Act. Under SAB 118, companies were permitted to record provisional amounts to the extent reasonable estimates could be made. Additionally, upon obtaining, preparing, or analyzing additional information (including computations), companies were permitted to record additional tax effects and adjustments to previously recorded provisional amounts within one year from the enactment date of the Tax Act.

As of December 31, 2017, the Company had recorded a provisional income tax benefit of \$52.1 million, which was primarily associated with the remeasurement of certain deferred tax liabilities in the U.S. from 35% to 21%. As of December 31, 2018, the Company completed its accounting for the income tax effects of the Tax Act and recorded an adjustment of \$0.2 million, representing an additional income tax benefit, which is included as a component of the overall provision for income taxes as reported in the consolidated statements of (loss) income and comprehensive (loss) income and represented a 0.7% increase to the Company's effective tax rate.

The Company's current and deferred income tax provision (benefits) are as follows:

<i>(in millions)</i>	December 31,		
	2018	2017	2016
Current			
Federal	\$ 11.5	\$ 0.6	\$ 1.0
State and local	5.0	4.3	2.6
	16.5	4.9	3.6
Deferred			
Federal	(19.1)	(38.9)	11.3
State and local	(5.7)	(1.0)	(0.9)
	(24.8)	(39.9)	10.4
Total (benefit from) provision for income taxes	<u>\$ (8.3)</u>	<u>\$ (35.0)</u>	<u>\$ 14.0</u>

The differences between income taxes expected at U.S. statutory income tax rates and the income tax provision are set forth below:

<i>(in millions)</i>	December 31,		
	2018	2017	2016
Income before income taxes	\$ (33.4)	\$ 46.8	\$ 36.2
U.S. statutory tax rate	21.0%	35.0%	35.0%
Taxes at the U.S. statutory rate	(7.0)	16.4	12.7
Tax effected differences			
State and local taxes, net of federal benefit	(1.7)	1.9	1.5
Excess tax deductions on share-based payments	(0.9)	(1.0)	—
Return to provision adjustments	(1.4)	—	—
Change in tax rates	1.2	(52.1)	(0.4)
Adjustments under SAB 118	(0.2)	—	—
Change in uncertain tax positions	1.2	(0.4)	—
Nondeductible expenses	0.3	0.2	0.2
Other, net	0.2	—	—
Total (benefit from) provision for income taxes	<u>\$ (8.3)</u>	<u>\$ (35.0)</u>	<u>\$ 14.0</u>

The fluctuations of the Company's income tax (benefits) provision and effective tax rates between the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017, and 2016, are primarily attributable to the Tax Act and its reduction of the U.S. corporate income tax rate from 35% to 21%, beginning January 1, 2018. Additionally, changes in the relative mix of the Company's operations in and among various U.S. state and local jurisdictions impact the Company's state and local income tax provision expenses, in addition to the state and local blended tax rates applied in the measurement of its deferred tax assets and liabilities.

The income tax effects of temporary differences between the book value and tax basis of assets and liabilities are as follows:

<i>(in millions)</i>	December 31,	
	2018	2017
Deferred tax assets		
Net operating loss carryforwards	\$ 0.2	\$ 0.3
Deferred compensation	0.9	1.4
Stock-based compensation	5.7	4.5
Fixed asset depreciation	—	0.4
Accrued expenses	0.2	0.3
Credits	—	2.8
Other assets	1.4	1.1
Deferred tax assets	8.4	10.8
Valuation allowance	(0.2)	(0.3)
Net deferred tax assets	8.2	10.5
Deferred tax liabilities		
Goodwill and intangible assets	(83.6)	(110.7)
Net deferred tax liability	\$ (75.4)	\$ (100.2)
Recognized as		
Deferred income taxes, noncurrent	\$ (75.4)	\$ (100.2)
	<u>\$ (75.4)</u>	<u>\$ (100.2)</u>

The Company has recorded valuation allowances for certain deferred tax assets, which are related to U.S. state net operating loss carryforwards as sufficient uncertainty exists regarding the future realization of these assets.

As of December 31, 2018 and 2017, the Company had U.S. state net operating loss carryforwards of \$2.8 million and \$4.0 million, respectively. Additionally, as of December 31, 2018 and 2017, the Company had U.S. federal alternative minimum tax credit carryforwards of zero and \$2.8 million, respectively.

The following table summarizes the changes to the gross unrecognized tax benefits for the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017, and 2016:

<i>(in millions)</i>	December 31,		
	2018	2017	2016
Gross unrecognized tax benefits-beginning of period	\$ 1.7	\$ 0.4	\$ 0.4
Decreases related to prior year tax positions	(1.7)	(0.4)	—
Increases related to current year tax provisions	1.1	1.7	—
Gross unrecognized tax benefits-end of period	<u>\$ 1.1</u>	<u>\$ 1.7</u>	<u>\$ 0.4</u>

For the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017, and 2016, interest and penalties were not significant. The Company records interest and penalties on unrecognized tax benefits within the provision for income taxes in the consolidated statements of (loss) income and comprehensive (loss) income.

If the balance of gross unrecognized tax benefits of \$1.1 million as of December 31, 2018 were realized in a future period, this would result in a tax benefit of \$1.1 million within the provision for income taxes at such time. The Company does not expect that there are any material changes to its unrecognized tax benefits that are reasonably possible to occur within the coming year.

Note 14. Commitments and Contingencies

Leases and Other Contractual Arrangements

The Company has entered into operating leases and other contractual obligations to secure real estate facilities and trade show venues. These agreements are not unilaterally cancelable by the Company, are legally enforceable and specify fixed or minimum amounts or quantities of goods or services at fixed or minimum prices.

The amounts presented below represent the minimum annual payments under the Company's purchase obligations that have initial or remaining non-cancelable terms in excess of one year.

<i>(in millions)</i>	Years Ending December 31,						Total
	2019	2020	2021	2022	2023	Thereafter	
Operating leases	\$ 3.9	\$ 4.1	\$ 3.4	\$ 3.0	\$ 3.0	\$ 7.9	\$ 25.3
Other contractual obligations	47.5	25.8	7.5	2.1	0.2	—	83.1
	<u>\$ 51.4</u>	<u>\$ 29.9</u>	<u>\$ 10.9</u>	<u>\$ 5.1</u>	<u>\$ 3.2</u>	<u>\$ 7.9</u>	<u>\$ 108.4</u>

Total expenses incurred under operating leases were \$3.9 million, \$4.3 million and \$2.6 million for the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016, respectively.

Other Contingent Commitments

Legal Proceedings and Contingencies

The Company is subject to litigation and other claims in the ordinary course of business. In the opinion of management, the Company's liability, if any, arising from regulatory matters and legal proceedings related to these matters is not expected to have a material adverse impact on the Company's consolidated balance sheet, results of operations or cash flows.

In the opinion of management, there are no claims, commitments or guarantees pending to which the Company is party that would have a material adverse effect on the consolidated financial statements.

Note 15. Accounts payable and other current liabilities

Accounts payable and other current liabilities consisted of the following:

<i>(in millions)</i>	December 31,	
	2018	2017
Accrued personnel costs	\$ 8.2	\$ 7.6
Income tax payable	1.0	—
Other current liabilities	8.2	6.4
Contingent consideration	—	1.6
Accrued event costs	9.6	3.6
Trade payables	3.4	5.3
Accrued interest	0.1	0.5
Total accounts payable and other current liabilities	<u>\$ 30.5</u>	<u>\$ 25.0</u>

Note 16. Subsequent Event

The Company evaluated subsequent events through February 19, 2019, the date the consolidated financial statements were available for issuance.

On February 5, 2019, the Company's Board of Directors approved, and the Company subsequently declared, the payment of a cash dividend of \$0.0725 per share for the quarter ending March 31, 2019 to holders of record of the Company's common stock as of February 19, 2019.

Emerald Expositions Events, Inc. (parent company only)
Schedule I – Condensed Financial Information of Registrant
Condensed Balance Sheets
December 31, 2018 and 2017

(dollars in millions, share data in thousands except par value)

	2018	2017
Assets		
Current assets		
Receivable from related parties	\$ —	\$ —
Total current assets	—	—
Noncurrent assets		
Long term receivable from related parties	—	—
Investment in subsidiaries	708.3	761.2
Total assets	<u>\$ 708.3</u>	<u>\$ 761.2</u>
Liabilities and Shareholders' Equity		
Current liabilities		
Payable to subsidiary	\$ —	\$ —
Total current liabilities	—	—
Noncurrent liabilities		
Long term payable to subsidiary	—	—
Total liabilities	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ —</u>
Shareholders' equity		
Preferred stock, \$0.01 par value; authorized shares at December 31, 2018: 80,000; no shares issued and outstanding at December 31, 2018	—	—
Common stock, \$0.01 par value; authorized shares: 800,000; Issued and outstanding shares: 71,591 and 72,604 at December 31, 2018 and 2017, respectively	0.7	0.7
Additional paid-in capital	689.7	677.1
Retained earnings	17.9	83.4
Total shareholders' equity	<u>\$ 708.3</u>	<u>\$ 761.2</u>
Total liabilities and shareholders' equity	<u>\$ 708.3</u>	<u>\$ 761.2</u>

Emerald Expositions Events, Inc. (parent company only)
Schedule I – Condensed Financial Information of Registrant
Condensed Statements of (Loss) Income and Comprehensive (Loss) Income
December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016

<i>(dollars in millions)</i>	2018	2017	2016
Revenues	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —
Other income	—	—	—
Cost of revenues	—	—	—
Selling, general and administrative expense	—	—	—
Depreciation and amortization expense	—	—	—
Intangible asset impairment charge	—	—	—
Operating (loss) income	—	—	—
Interest expense	—	—	—
Loss on extinguishment of debt	—	—	—
Income (loss) before income taxes	—	—	—
Provision for (benefit from) income taxes	—	—	—
Earnings before equity in net (loss) income and comprehensive (loss) income of subsidiaries	—	—	—
Equity in net (loss) income and comprehensive (loss) income of subsidiaries	(25.1)	81.8	22.2
Net (loss) income and comprehensive (loss) income	<u>\$ (25.1)</u>	<u>\$ 81.8</u>	<u>\$ 22.2</u>

Emerald Expositions Events, Inc. (parent company only)
Schedule I – Condensed Financial Information of Registrant
Notes to Condensed Financial Statements
December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016

1. Basis of Presentation

In the parent-company-only financial statements, Emerald Expositions Events, Inc.'s investment in subsidiaries is stated at cost plus equity in undistributed earnings of subsidiaries since the date of acquisition. The parent-company-only financial statements should be read in conjunction with the Company's consolidated financial statements. A condensed statement of cash flows was not presented because Emerald Expositions Events, Inc.'s net operating activities have no cash impact and there were no investing or financing cash flow activities during the fiscal years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016.

Income taxes and non-cash stock-based compensation have been allocated to the Company's subsidiaries for the fiscal years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016.

2. Guarantees and Restrictions

On May 22, 2017, EEH entered into the Amended and Restated Senior Secured Credit Facilities, by and among Expo Event Midco, Inc. ("EEM"), EEH and EEH's subsidiaries as guarantors, various lenders from time to time party thereto and Bank of America, N.A., as administrative agent. The Amended and Restated Senior Secured Credit Facilities include restrictions on the ability of EEH and its restricted subsidiaries to incur additional liens and indebtedness, make investments and dispositions, pay dividends and make intercompany loans and advances or enter into other transactions, among other restrictions, in each case subject to certain exceptions. Under the Amended and Restated Senior Secured Credit Facilities, EEH is permitted to pay dividends so long as immediately after giving effect thereto, no default or event of default had occurred and was continuing, (a) up to an amount equal to, (i) a basket that builds based on 50% of EEH's Consolidated Net Income (as defined in the Amended and Restated Credit Facilities) and certain other amounts, subject to various conditions including compliance with a fixed charge coverage ratio of 2.0 to 1.0 and (b) in certain additional limited amounts, subject to certain exceptions set forth in the Senior Secured Credit Facilities.

Since the restricted net assets of EEH and its subsidiaries exceed 25% of the consolidated net assets of the Company and its subsidiaries, the accompanying condensed parent company financial statements have been prepared in accordance with Rule 12-04, Schedule 1 of Regulation S-X. This information should be read in conjunction with the accompanying consolidated financial statements.

Emerald Expositions Events, Inc.
Schedule II – Valuation and Qualifying Accounts

Description	Balance at Beginning of Period	Additions		Deductions	Balance at End of Period
		Charged to Costs & Expenses	Charged to Other Accounts		
(in millions)					
Year Ended December 31, 2018:					
Allowance for doubtful accounts	\$ 0.8	0.6	—	(0.5)	\$ 0.9
Deferred tax asset valuation allowance	\$ 0.3	—	(0.1)	—	\$ 0.2
Year Ended December 31, 2017:					
Allowance for doubtful accounts	\$ 0.7	0.5	—	(0.4)	\$ 0.8
Deferred tax asset valuation allowance	\$ 0.3	—	—	—	\$ 0.3
Year Ended December 31, 2016:					
Allowance for doubtful accounts	\$ 1.9	0.7	—	(1.9)	\$ 0.7
Deferred tax asset valuation allowance	\$ 0.3	—	—	0.0	\$ 0.3

Item 9. Changes in and Disagreements With Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure.

None.

Item 9A. Controls and Procedures.***Evaluation of Disclosure Controls and Procedures***

Our management, with the participation of our Interim Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer, has evaluated the effectiveness of our disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15(d)-15(e)), as of the end of the period covered by this report. Based upon the evaluation, the Interim Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer concluded that, as of the end of the period covered by this report, the disclosure controls and procedures were effective to provide reasonable assurance that information required to be disclosed in the reports we file and submit under the Exchange Act is (i) recorded, processed, summarized and reported within the time periods specified in the SEC's rules and forms and (ii) accumulated and communicated to our management, including our Interim Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer, as appropriate to allow timely decisions regarding required disclosure. In designing and evaluating our disclosure controls and procedures, management recognizes that any controls and procedures, no matter how well designed and operated, can provide only reasonable assurance of achieving their objectives, and management necessarily applies its judgment in evaluating the benefits of possible controls and procedures relative to their costs.

Changes in Internal Control

There were no changes in our internal control over financial reporting identified in management's evaluation pursuant to Rules 13a-15(d) or 15d-15(d) of the Exchange Act during the Company's fourth fiscal quarter of 2018 that materially affected, or are reasonably likely to materially affect, our internal control over financial reporting.

Management's Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting

The Company's management is responsible for establishing and maintaining adequate internal control over financial reporting. Internal control over financial reporting is defined in Rule 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f) under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, as a process designed by, or under the supervision of, the Company's principal executive and principal financial officers and effected by the Company's board of directors, management and other personnel to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles and includes those policies and procedures that:

- pertain to the maintenance of records that in reasonable detail accurately and fairly reflect the transactions and dispositions of the assets of the Company;
- provide reasonable assurance that transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, and that receipts and expenditures of the Company are being made only in accordance with authorizations of management and directors of the Company; and
- provide reasonable assurance regarding prevention or timely detection of unauthorized acquisition, use or disposition of the Company's assets that could have a material effect on the financial statements.

Because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. Projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risks that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate. Management assessed the effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2018. In making this assessment, management used the criteria set forth by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (COSO) in Internal Control-Integrated Framework. Based on our assessment, management believes that, as of December 31, 2018, the Company's internal control over financial reporting is effective.

This Annual Report on Form 10-K does not include, and we are not required to include, an attestation report of our independent registered public accounting firm on the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting pursuant to Section 404 for as long as we remain an “emerging growth company” as defined in the JOBS Act.

Item 9B. Other Information.

None.

PART III

Item 10. Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance.

The information required by this item will be included in our definitive proxy statement for the 2019 Annual Meeting of Shareholders and is incorporated herein by reference. We will file such definitive proxy statement with the SEC pursuant to Regulation 14A within 120 days after our fiscal year ended December 31, 2018.

Item 11. Executive Compensation.

The information required by this item will be included in our definitive proxy statement for the 2019 Annual Meeting of Shareholders and is incorporated herein by reference. We will file such definitive proxy statement with the SEC pursuant to Regulation 14A within 120 days after our fiscal year ended December 31, 2018.

Item 12. Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholder Matters.

The information required by this item will be included in our definitive proxy statement for the 2019 Annual Meeting of Shareholders and is incorporated herein by reference. We will file such definitive proxy statement with the SEC pursuant to Regulation 14A within 120 days after our fiscal year ended December 31, 2018.

Item 13. Certain Relationships and Related Transactions, and Director Independence.

The information required by this item will be included in our definitive proxy statement for the 2019 Annual Meeting of Shareholders and is incorporated herein by reference. We will file such definitive proxy statement with the SEC pursuant to Regulation 14A within 120 days after our fiscal year ended December 31, 2018.

Item 14. Principal Accountant Fees and Services

The information required by this item will be included in our definitive proxy statement for the 2019 Annual Meeting of Shareholders and is incorporated herein by reference. We will file such definitive proxy statement with the SEC pursuant to Regulation 14A within 120 days after our fiscal year ended December 31, 2018.

PART IV

Item 15. Exhibits, Financial Statement Schedules.

The following documents are filed as part of this Annual Report on Form 10-K:

- (a)(1) and (a)(2) The financial statements set forth in the Index to Consolidated Financial Statements and the Consolidated Financial Statement Schedules are filed as part of this Annual Report on Form 10-K included in Item 8.
- (a)(3) and (b) The exhibits listed in the accompanying Exhibit Index are filed as part of this Annual Report on Form 10-K and either filed herewith or incorporated by reference herein, as applicable.

Item 16. Form 10-K Summary.

None.

Exhibit Index

Exhibit Number	Description
3.1	Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation of Emerald Expositions Events, Inc., dated as of April 27, 2017 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.1 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed by Emerald Expositions Events, Inc. with the Securities and Exchange Commission on May 3, 2017).
3.2	Amended and Restated Bylaws of Emerald Expositions Events, Inc. (A Delaware Corporation), dated as of April 27, 2017 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.2 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed by Emerald Expositions Events, Inc. with the Securities and Exchange Commission on May 3, 2017).
4.1	Specimen Common Stock Certificate of Emerald Expositions Events, Inc. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to the Registrant's Form S-1 Registration Statement (Registration No. 333-217091) filed by Emerald Expositions Events, Inc. with the Securities and Exchange Commission on April 10, 2017).
4.2	Registration Rights Agreement, among Expo Event Holdco, Inc., Onex American Holdings II LLC, Expo EI LLC, Expo EI II LLC, Onex US Principals LP, Onex Advisor III LLC, Onex Partners III LP, Onex Partners III PV LP, Onex Partners III Select LP and Onex Partners III GP LP, dated July 19, 2013 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to the Registrant's Form S-1 Registration Statement (Registration No. 333-217091) filed by Emerald Expositions Events, Inc. with the Securities and Exchange Commission on April 10, 2017).
10.1	Amended and Restated Credit Agreement, among Emerald Expositions Holding, Inc., the guarantors party thereto, Bank of America, N.A. and other lenders party thereto, dated May 22, 2017 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed by Emerald Expositions Events, Inc. with the Securities and Exchange Commission on May 25, 2017).
10.2	Refinancing Agreement and First Amendment to Amended and Restated Credit Agreement, among Emerald Expositions Holding, Inc., the guarantors party thereto, Bank of America, N.A. and the other lenders party thereto, dated November 27, 2017 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed by Emerald Expositions Events, Inc. with the Securities and Exchange Commission on December 1, 2017).
10.3	Repricing Agreement and Second Amendment to Amended and Restated Credit Agreement, among Emerald Expositions Holding, Inc., the guarantors party thereto, Bank of America, N.A. and the other lenders party thereto, dated November 29, 2017 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed by Emerald Expositions Events, Inc. with the Securities and Exchange Commission on December 1, 2017).
10.4+	2017 Omnibus Equity Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to the Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed by Emerald Expositions Events, Inc. with the Securities and Exchange Commission on May 25, 2017).
10.5	Amended and Restated Stockholders' Agreement by and among Emerald Expositions Events, Inc. (formerly known as Expo Event Holdco, Inc.) and the stockholders party thereto, dated as of April 27, 2017 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed by Emerald Expositions Events, Inc. with the Securities and Exchange Commission on May 3, 2017).
10.6	Termination Agreement, by and among Emerald Expositions Holdings, Inc. and Onex Partners Manager LP, dated as of April 27, 2017 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.4 to the Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed by Emerald Expositions Events, Inc. with the Securities and Exchange Commission on May 25, 2017).
10.7+	Form of Restricted Stock Unit Agreement (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed by Emerald Expositions Events, Inc. with the Securities and Exchange Commission on June 14, 2017).
10.8+	Form of Stock Option Agreement under the 2017 Omnibus Equity Plan (for non-California residents) (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed by Emerald Expositions Events, Inc. with the Securities and Exchange Commission on November 2, 2017).
10.9+	Form of Stock Option Agreement under the 2017 Omnibus Equity Plan (for California residents) (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to the Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed by Emerald Expositions Events, Inc. with the Securities and Exchange Commission on November 2, 2017).
10.10+	Form of Post-IPO Restricted Stock Unit Award Agreement under the 2017 Omnibus Equity Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.3 to the Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed by Emerald Expositions Events, Inc. with the Securities and Exchange Commission on November 2, 2017).

- 10.11 Form of Indemnification Agreement (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.3 to the Registrant's Form S-1 Registration Statement (Registration No. 333-217091) filed by Emerald Expositions Events, Inc. with the Securities and Exchange Commission on April 10, 2017).
- 10.12+ Employment Agreement, by and between Emerald Expositions, LLC and David Loechner, dated as of June 17, 2013 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.4 to the Registrant's Form S-1 Registration Statement (Registration No. 333-217091) filed by Emerald Expositions Events, Inc. with the Securities and Exchange Commission on March 31, 2017).
- 10.12.1+ Amended and Restated Employment Agreement, by and between Emerald Expositions, LLC and David Loechner, dated as of March 30, 2017 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.4.1 to the Registrant's Form S-1 Registration Statement (Registration No. 333-217091) filed by Emerald Expositions Events, Inc. with the Securities and Exchange Commission on March 31, 2017).
- 10.13+ Employment Agreement, by and between Emerald Expositions, LLC and Philip Evans, dated July 14, 2014 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.5 to the Registrant's Form S-1 Registration Statement (Registration No. 333-217091) filed by Emerald Expositions Events, Inc. with the Securities and Exchange Commission on March 31, 2017).
- 10.13.1+ Amended and Restated Employment Agreement, by and between Emerald Expositions, LLC and Philip Evans, dated March 30, 2017 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.5.1 to the Registrant's Form S-1 Registration Statement (Registration No. 333-217091) filed by Emerald Expositions Events, Inc. with the Securities and Exchange Commission on March 31, 2017).
- 10.14+ Amended and Restated Expo Event Holdco, Inc. 2013 Stock Option Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.7 to the Registrant's Form S-1 Registration Statement (Registration No. 333-217091) filed by Emerald Expositions Events, Inc. with the Securities and Exchange Commission on March 31, 2017).
- 10.15+ Form of Stock Option Agreement under the Amended and Restated Expo Event Holdco, Inc. 2013 Stock Option Plan (for non-California residents) (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.8 to the Registrant's Form S-1 Registration Statement (Registration No. 333-217091) filed by Emerald Expositions Events, Inc. with the Securities and Exchange Commission on March 31, 2017).
- 10.16+ Form of Stock Option Agreement under the Amended and Restated Expo Event Holdco, Inc. 2013 Stock Option Plan (for California residents) (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.9 to the Registrant's Form S-1 Registration Statement (Registration No. 333-217091) filed by Emerald Expositions Events, Inc. with the Securities and Exchange Commission on March 31, 2017).
- 10.17+ Form of Annual Incentive Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.11 to the Registrant's Form S-1 Registration Statement (Registration No. 333-217091) filed by Emerald Expositions Events, Inc. with the Securities and Exchange Commission on March 31, 2017).
- 10.18+ Deal Success Bonus Agreement, by and between Emerald Expositions, LLC and David Loechner, dated as of July 27, 2016 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.12 to the Registrant's Form S-1 Registration Statement (Registration No. 333-217091) filed by Emerald Expositions Events, Inc. with the Securities and Exchange Commission on March 31, 2017).
- 10.19+ Separation and Release Agreement by and between David Loechner, Emerald Expositions, LLC and Emerald Expositions Events, Inc. entered into as of November 8, 2018 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed by Emerald Expositions Events, Inc. with the Securities and Exchange Commission on November 14, 2018).
- 21.1* List of subsidiaries of Emerald Expositions Events, Inc.
- 23.1* Consent of PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP
- 31.1* Certification of Principal Executive Officer and Principal Financial Officer Pursuant to Rules 13a-14(a) and 15d-14(a) under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as Adopted Pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.
- 32.1* Certification of Principal Executive Officer and Principal Financial Officer Pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as Adopted Pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.
- 101.INS XBRL Instance Document
- 101.SCH XBRL Taxonomy Extension Schema Document
- 101.CAL XBRL Taxonomy Extension Calculation Linkbase Document
- 101.DEF XBRL Taxonomy Extension Definition Linkbase Document
- 101.LAB XBRL Taxonomy Extension Label Linkbase Document
- 101.PRE XBRL Taxonomy Extension Presentation Linkbase Document

* Filed herewith.

+ Management compensatory plan or arrangement.

SIGNATURE

Pursuant to the requirements of Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, the Registrant has duly caused this Annual Report on Form 10-K to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized.

EMERALD EXPOSITIONS EVENTS, INC.

Date: February 19, 2019

By: /s/ Philip T. Evans

Philip T. Evans
Interim President and Chief Executive
Officer, Chief Financial Officer and Treasurer
(Principal Executive Officer, Principal
Financial Officer and Principal Accounting
Officer)

POWER OF ATTORNEY

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, that each of the undersigned directors and officers of Emerald Expositions Events, Inc. constitutes and appoints each of Philip Evans and David Gosling, or either of them, each acting alone, his true and lawful attorney-in-fact and agent, with full powers of substitution and resubstitution, for him and in his name, place and stead, in any and all capacities, to sign any or all amendments to this Annual Report on Form 10-K and to file the same, with exhibits thereto and other documents in connection therewith, with the Securities and Exchange Commission, granting unto said attorneys-in-fact and agents, and each of them, acting alone, full power and authority to do and perform each and every act and thing requisite and necessary to be done in and about the premises, as fully to all intents and purposes as he might or could do in person, and hereby ratifying and confirming all that either of the said attorneys-in-fact and agents, or his substitute or substitutes, may lawfully do or cause to be done by virtue hereof.

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, this Annual Report on Form 10-K has been signed below by the following persons on behalf of the Registrant in the capacities and on the dates indicated.

<u>Name</u>	<u>Title</u>	<u>Date</u>
<u>/s/ Philip T. Evans</u> Philip T. Evans	Interim President and Chief Executive Officer, Chief Financial Officer and Treasurer (Principal Executive Officer, Principal Financial Officer and Principal Accounting Officer)	February 19, 2019
/s/ Konstantin Gilis Konstantin Gilis	Chairman of the Board and Director	February 19, 2019
/s/ Michael Alicea Michael Alicea	Director	February 19, 2019
<u>/s/ Todd Hyatt</u> Todd Hyatt	Director	February 19, 2019
/s/ Amir Motamedi Amir Motamedi	Director	February 19, 2019
/s/ Jeffrey Naylor Jeffrey Naylor	Director	February 19, 2019
/s/ Emmanuelle Skala Emmanuelle Skala	Director	February 19, 2019
<u>/s/ Lisa Klinger</u> Lisa Klinger	Director	February 19, 2019

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

BOARD OF DIRECTORS

Kosty Gilis

Chairman

Member of Compensation Committee

Member of Nominating & Corporate

Governance Committee

Michael Alicea

Director

Member of Audit Committee

Chairperson of Compensation Committee

Todd Hyatt

Director

Member of Audit Committee

Lisa Klinger

Director

Chairperson of Audit Committee

Amir Motamedi

Director

Member of Compensation Committee

Jeff Naylor

Director

Member of Compensation Committee

Chairperson of Nominating & Corporate

Governance Committee

Emmanuelle Skala

Director

Member of Compensation Committee

MANAGEMENT TEAM

CORPORATE LEADERSHIP

Philip Evans

Interim President & CEO

CFO & Treasurer

Bill Charles

CIO

Eric Lisman

EVP – Corporate Development

David Gosling

SVP – General Counsel & Secretary

Johanna Morse

SVP – Conference Development

Joanne Wheatley

SVP – Marketing & Digital Operations

Eileen Deady

VP – Human Resources

MARKET LEADERSHIP

Darrell Denny

EVP

Kevin O’Keefe

EVP

Joe Randall

EVP

Karalynn Sprouse

EVP

Gannon Brousseau

SVP

Brian Pagel

SVP

Nancy Splaine

SVP

INVESTOR RELATIONS

investor.relations@emeraldexpo.com • 1-866-339-4688 (1-866-EEX-INVT)

